## AV SURROUND RECEIVER AVR－5308CI

Owner＇s Manual

## SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



## CAUTION

RISK OFELECTRIC SHOCK DONOTOPEN

## CAUTION:

TO REDUCETHE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.


The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons

1The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating
and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

## WARNING:

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

1. Read Instructions - All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the product is operated.
2. Retain Instructions - The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.
3. Heed Warnings - All warnings
4. Follow Instructions - All operating and use instructions should be followed
5. Cleaning - Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners.
6. Attachments - Do not use attachments not recommended by the product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.
7. Water and Moisture - Do not use this product near water - for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub; in a wet basement; or near a swimming pool; and the like.
8. Accessories - Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the product. Use only with a cart, stand, product Any mounting of the product should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and shous use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufacturer.
9. A product and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the product and cart combination to overturn.
10. Ventilation - Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation and to ensure reliable operation of the product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to
11. Power Sources - This product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your product dealer or local power
company. For products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.
12. Grounding or Polarization - This product may be equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug

13. Power-Cord Protection - Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs,
and the point where they exit from the product
14. Outdoor Antenna Grounding - If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Article 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, provides information with regard to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna-discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode. See Figure A.
15. Lightning - For added protection for this product during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the product due to lightning and power-line surges.
Power Lines - An outside antenna system should not be located in the where it can fall into such power lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.
16. 

convenience receptacles as this can result in a risk of fire or els, or integral . Object and Liquid Entry - Never push objects of any kind into this product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product
20. Servicing - Do not attempt to service this product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.
21. Damage Requiring Service - Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
a) When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged
b) If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the product,
c) If the product has been exposed to rain or water,
d) If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to its normal operation,
e) If the product has been dropped or damaged in any way, and
f) When the product exhibits a distinct change in performance - this indicates a need for service.
22. Replacement Parts - When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized Satoty Check -
23. Safety Check - Upon completion of any service or repairs to this product, product is in proper operating condition.
24. Wall or Ceiling Mounting - The product should be mounted to a wall or ceiling only as recommended by the manufacturer.
25. Heat - The product should be situated away from heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other products (including amplifiers) that produce heat.

## FCC Information (For US customers)

1. COMPLIANCE INFORMATION

Product Name: AV Surround Receiver
Model Number: AVR-5308CI
This product contains FCC ID: BV2- MPGBR052.
This product complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this product may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this product must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
Denon Electronics (USA), LLC
100 Corporate Drive, Mahwah, NJ 07430-2041
Tel. 201-762-6500 (Main)
2. IMPORTANT NOTICE: DO NOT MODIFYTHIS PRODUCT

This product, when installed as indicated in the instructions contained in this manual, meets FCC requirements. Modification not expressly approved by DENON may void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product

## 3. CAUTION

- To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirement, separation distance of at least 20 cm must be maintained between the antenna of this product and all persons
- This product and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

4. NOTE

This product has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.
This product generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this product does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the product OFF and ON, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the product into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected
- Consult the local retailer authorized to distribute this type of product or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.


## IC Information (For Canadian customers)

## 1. PRODUC

This product contains IC 6963A-MPGBR052
This product complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this product may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this product must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003

## APPAREIL

Cet appareil contiens IC 6963A- MPGBR052
Cet appareil est conforme à la norme CNR-210 du Canada. L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) I'utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.
Cet appareil numérique de la classe $B$ est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada

## 2. CAUTION

To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that permitted for successful communication

## ATTENTION

Afin de réduire le risque d'interférence aux autres utilisateurs, il faut choisir le type d'antenne et son gain de façon à ce que la puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (p.i.r.e.) ne soit pas supérieure au niveau requis pour l'obtention d'une communication satisfaisante


## Contents

## Getting Started

## Accessories

## Cautions on Handling

## Cautions on landing

About the Remote Control Unit
Inserting the Batteries
Operating Range of the Remote Control Unit................................. 4
Part Names and Functions ................................................................ 4

Front Panel

Display
Rear Panel..

| Connections |
| :--- |
| Preparations |


| Cables Used for Connections |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Video Conversion Function ........................................................... 9

## Speaker Installation

Speaker Layout
Speaker Connections

## Connecting Equipment with HDMI connectors

Connecting the Monitor .....  13
Connecting the Playback Components
13
Record Player .....  .13
-.14
CD Play
iPod ${ }^{\circledR}$
TV/CABLE Tuner. .....  15
Satellite Recer 15
Connecting the Recording Components$\begin{array}{r}. .16 \\ \cdots \\ \hline\end{array}$Video Cassette Record 17
CD Recorder / MD Recorder / Tape DeckConnections to Other Device 17
Components Equipped with a D
Components Equipped with a D
Video Camera / Game Console. 18
Component with Multi-channel Output connectors .....  18
External Power Amplifier .....
.19
.USB Port ...
XM Connector
Antenna terminals .....  21
Network Audio .....
Multi Zone24External Controller

| GUI Menu Operations |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Example of the Display of the GUI Mark at a Title | . 25 |
| Example of Display of Default Values | 25 |
| Examples of GUI Screen Displays | 25 |
| Example: Browse Menu (Top Menu) | 25 |
| Example: Menus with Illustrations (Auto Setup).. | ..... 25 |
| Cursor Position Display | . 25 |
| Operations | 25 |
| GUI Menu Map | -.. 26 |
| Auto Setup |  |
| Preparations | .. 27 |
| Auto Setup | ... 27 |
| 1 Auto Setup | 27, 28 |
| Error Messages | .. 29 |
| 2 Option | .. 29 |
| 3 Parameter Check | -... 29 |
| Manual Setup |  |
| Speaker Setup .................................................................. 30 |  |
| 1 Speaker Configuration |  |
| 2 Subwoofer Setup | 30 |
| 3 Distance | ... 31 |
| 4 Channel Level | ... 31 |
| 5 Crossover Frequency | 31, 32 |
| 6 THX Audio Setup. | . 32 |
| 7 Surround Speaker | .. 32 |
| HDMI Setup | . 33 |
| 1 Color Space. | . 33 |
| 2 RGB Range | . 33 |
| 3 Auto Lip Sync | .. 33 |
| 4 Audio | . 33 |
| 5 Monitor Out | . 33 |
| 6 HDMI Contr | . 33 |
| Audio Setup | . 34 |
| 1 EXT. IN Setup. | . 34 |
| $22 \mathrm{ch} \mathrm{Direct/Stereo}$ | .. 34 |
| 3 Downmix Option | .. 34 |
| 4 Auto Surround Mode | .. 34 |
| 5 Manual EQ | 35 |
| Network Setup .............................................................. 35 |  |
| 1 Network Setup.............................................................. 35 ~ 38 |  |
| 2 Other.......................................................................... 38 |  |
| 3 Network Information...................................................... 38 |  |
|  |  |
| 1 ZONE2 .......................................................................... 39 |  |
| 2 ZONE3 ...................................................................... 39 |  |
| 3 OSD ............................................................................ 39 |  |
|  |  |
| 1 Amp Assign ............................................................... 40 |  |
| 2 Volume Control. |  |


Quick Select Name .40
$\cdots$
$\cdots$
6 Trigger Out 1$\cdots 41$
7 Trigger Out 2 . .....  .41
8 Trigger Out 3
41
9 Trigger Out 4 .....  41
11 Digital Out. .41
12 Remote ID. ..... $\ldots 41$
13 2Way Remote ..... $\ldots .41$
14 Dimmer42
15 Setup Lock 42
17 Firmware Update ..... $\ldots 42$
18 Add New Feature .42
. .42
+.43
Language
Source Select
Settings Related to Playing Input Sources . ..... 44
1 Play ..... 44
2 Auto Prese ..... 44
4 Preset Name ..... $\ldots 44$
6 Input Mode ..... 45, 46
7 Rename. .....  .46
8 Source Level ..... $\ldots 46$
10 Assign ..... 46,47
11 Playback Mode ..... $\begin{array}{r}. .47 \\ \cdots \\ \hline .47\end{array}$
13 Antenna Aiming .....  .47
Surround Mode
HOME THX CINEMA ..... 48
Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources .....  48
Playing Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.) .....  48
Standard Playback .....  48
Suround Playback of 2-channel Sources .....  .48
. .49Dolby Headphon .49
+.49
DSP Simulation Playback .....  49
Stereo Playback .....  49
Direct Playback .....  50
Playback in the PURE DIRECT Mode .....

| Parameter |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Audio ................................................................................ 50 |  |
| 1 Surround Parameters | . $50 \sim 52$ |
| 2 Tone | .. 52 |
| 3 Room EQ | .. 53 |
| 4 Dynamic EQ | .. 53 |
| 5 RESTORER | . 53 |
| 6 Night Mode | . 53 |
| 7 Audio Delay | 54 |
| Picture Adjust | . 54 |
| 1 Contrast | .. 54 |
| 2 Brightness | . 54 |
| 3 Chroma Leve | . 54 |
| 4 Hue | . 54 |
| 5 DNR | .. 54 |
| 6 Enhancer | .. 54 |
| 7 Sharpness | . 54 |
| Information |  |
| Status ............................................................................... 54 |  |
| 1 MAIN ZONE | .. 54 |
| 2 ZONE2/3/4 | .. 54 |
| Audio Input Signal | . 55 |
| HDMI Information ................................................................. 55 |  |
| 1 Signal Information ............................................................... 55 |  |
| 2 Monitor1 .................................................................... 55 |  |
| 3 Monitor2 ..................................................................... 55 |  |
| Auto Surround Mode ............................................................. 55 |  |
| Quick Select ........................................................................ 55 |  |
| Preset Station | 55 |


| Playbac |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Preparations |  |
| Turning the Power On........................................................ 56 |  |
| Operations During Playback...................................................... 56 |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| Listening to FM/AM Broadcasts .......................................... 57 |  |
| Basic Operation................................................................. 57 |  |
| Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory) ............................. 57 |  |
| Listening to Preset Stations ................................................ 58 |  |
| RDS (Radio Data System) ................................................ 58 |  |
| RDS Search ......................................................................... 58 |  |
| PTY Search....................................................................... 59 |  |
| TP Search............................................................................... 59 |  |
| RT (Radio Text).................................................................. 59 |  |
| Listening to XM Satellite Radio Programs ............................. 60 |  |
| Basic Operation................................................................ 60 |  |
| Checking the XM Signal Strength and Radio ID....................... 60 |  |
| Searching Categories .......................................................... 61 |  |
| Accessing XM Radio Channels Directly ................................. 61 |  |
| Listening to HD Radio ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Stations ........................................... 61 |  |
| Basic Operation...................................................................... 62 |  |
| Selecting Audio Programs ....................................................... 62 |  |
| Check the HD Radio Reception Information ............................ 62 |  |
|  |  |
| Basic Operation................................................................. 63 |  |
| Listening to Music ...............................................................63, 64 |  |
| Viewing Still Pictures or Videos on the iPod ............................ 64 |  |
| Playing Network Audio, |  |
| USB Memory Devices or Rhapsody ….............................64, 65 |  |
| Basic Operation..................................................................65, 66 |  |
| Listening to Internet Radio ...................................................... 66 |  |
| Playing Files Stored on a Computer........................................... 67 |  |
| Playing Files Stored on USB Memory Devices .....................67, 68 |  |
| Listening to Rhapsody ...................................................68, 69 |  |
| Operating the AVR-5308CI Using a Browser (1 | -69, 70 |

## Other Operations and Functions <br> Playing Super Audio CD <br> .....  .71

Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode) ..... 71, 72
Convenient Functions ..... 72
$\cdots$
$\cdots$
HDMI Control Function .....  73
Channel Level. .....  74
Fader Function 74
Personal Memory Plus Function .....  .74
. .75
Last Function Memory .....  .75
$\ldots$
Backup Memory .....  .75
Resetting the Microprocessor .....  .75
Remote Control Unit Operations
Main Remote Control Unit ..... 76
Presetting .....  .76
Operating Preset Components ..... 6 ~ 78
Setting the Remote ID .....  79
Learning Function ..... 79, 80
System Call Function ..... $\cdots 80$
Punch Through Function .....  80
Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit .....  81
Adjusting the Backlight's Brightness .....  81
Resetting the Main Remote Control Unit .....  81
Sub Remote Control Unit Operations ..... 82, 83
Setting the Zone .....  84
is Used (ZONE SELECT LOCK Mode) .....  84
Setting the Remote ID .....  .84
Resetting the Settings .....  84
Amp Assign / Multi-Zone Connections and Operations

| Multi-Zone Settings with the Amp Assign Function ........ 85 ~ 88 |
| :--- |
| Multi-Zone Settings and Operations....................................$~$ |

Multi-Zone Operations90
Jurning the Power On and Of .....  90
Selecting the Input Source .....  90
Adjusting the Volume 90
Turning off the Sound Temporarily$91 ~ 105$
Troubleshooting ..... 06 ~ 110

## Getting Started

Thank you for purchasing this DENON product. To ensure proper operation, please read this owner's manual carefully before using the product
After reading them, be sure to keep them for future reference.

## Accessories

Check that the following parts are supplied with the product.


## Cautions on Handling

- Before turning the power switch on

Check once again that all connections are correct and that there are no problems with the connection cables

- Power is supplied to some of the circuitry even when the unit is set to the standby mode. When traveling or leaving home for long periods of time, be sure to unplug the power cord from the power outlet.


## - About condensation

If there is a major difference in temperature between the inside of the unit and the surroundings, condensation (dew) may form on the operating parts inside the unit, causing the unit not to operate properly.
If this happens, let the unit sit for an hour or two with the power turned off and wait until there is little difference in temperature before using the unit.

- Cautions on using mobile phones

Using a mobile phone near this unit may result in noise. If so, move the mobile phone away from this unit when it is in use.

## - Moving the unit

Turn off the power and unplug the power cord from the power outlet.
Next, disconnect the connection cables to other system units before moving the unit.

- Note that the illustrations in these instructions may differ from the actual unit for explanation purposes.


## Cautions on Installation

## Note:

For proper heat dispersal, do not install this unit in a confined space, such as a bookcase or similar enclosure.


## About the Remote Control Unit

In addition to the AVR-5308CI, the included main remote control unit (RC-1067) can also be used to operate the equipment listed below.
(1) DENON system components
(2) Non-DENON system components

- By setting the preset memory (分 page $76 \sim 78$
- By using the learn function (ne page 79)


## Inserting the Batteries

(1) Lift the clasp and remove the rear lid.

(2) Load the two batteries properly as indicated by the marks in the battery compartment

(3) Put the rear cover back on

## NOTE

- Replace the batteries with new ones if the set does not operate even when the remote control unit is operated close to the unit.
- The supplied batteries are only for verifying operation.
- When inserting the batteries, be sure to do so in the proper direction following the " $\oplus$ " and " $\Theta$ " marks in the battery compartment.
- To prevent damage or leakage of battery fluid:
- Do not use a new battery together with an old one
- Do not use two different types of batteries
- Do not attempt to charge dry batteries.
- Do not short-circuit, disassemble, heat or dispose of batteries in flames.
- If the battery fluid should leak, carefully wipe the fluid off the inside of the battery compartment and insert new batteries.
- Remove the batteries from the remote control unit if it will not be in use for long periods.
-When replacing the batteries, have the new batteries ready and insert them as quickly as possible.


## Operating Range of the Remote Control Unit

Point the remote control unit at the remote sensor when operating it.


## Part Names and Functions

For buttons not explained here, see the page indicated in parentheses ( ).

## Front Panel


(1) Power operation button (ON/STANDBY)
(2) Power indicato
(3) Power switch (_ON HOFF)
$\qquad$
(4) Door
(5) QUICK SELECT buttons / indicators

## - $-\ldots . .(56)$

6 MASTER VOLUME control knob
Master volume indicator
[With the door open]

(1) DIRECT/STEREO button

| (2) Headphones jack (PHONES) ................ $(56,72)$ | (17) USB port $\cdots$............................................... (19) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3 CINEMA button .................................... (48) | (18 ZONE4 ON/OFF button ............................. (90) |
| (4) RESTORER button …................................. (53) | (19 ZONE3 ON/OFF button ............................. (90) |
| 5 MUSIC button ......................................... (48) | (20) ZONE2 ON/OFF button ............................ (90) |
| 6 NIGHT button ........................................... (53) | (21) AUDIO DELAY button .............................. (54) |
| 7 MENU button $\cdot$.......................................... (25) |  |
| 8 CH SEL / ENTER button …................... $(25,74)$ | 23 GAME button $\cdot$................................... $(14,48)$ |
| (9 RETURN button ........................................ (25) | 24 INPUT MODE button ….............................. (45) |
| (10) V.AUX INPUT connectors........................ (18) |  |
| (1) ROOM EQ button ..................................... (53) | 26 DSP SIMULATION button ......................... (49) |
| (12) SETUP MIC jack ...................................... (27) | (27) HOME THX CINEMA button ..................... (48) |
| (13) DYNAMIC EQ button $\cdot$.............................. (53) | 28 STANDARD button $\cdots$................................ (48) |
| (14) STATUS button ........................................ (55) | (29) PURE DIRECT button ............................... (50) |
|  |  |

## Display


(1) Input signal indicators

2 Input signal channel indicators
These light when digital signals are input.
3 Information display
The input source name, surround mode, setting values and other information are displayed here.
(4) Output signal channel indicators
(5) Surround speaker indicators

These light according to the settings of the surround $A$ and $B$ speakers.
6 Monitor output indicators
These light according to the HDMI monitor output setting. When set to "Auto (Dual)", the indicators light according to the connection status.
(7) Master volume indicator

8 AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC EQ indicator
This lights when the Dynamic EQ is selected.
(9) AUDYSSEY MULTEO XT indicator This lights when the room equalizer is selected
(10) Recording output source indicator This lights when the REC OUT mode is selected.
(1) NIGHT indicator

This lights when the night mode is selected.
(12) Multi zone indicators

These light when the power for the respective zone is turned on.
(13) RESTORER indicator

This lights when the RESTORER mode is selected.

## (14) ADVANCED AL24 indicator

This lights when Advanced AL24 Processing is activated (llerp page 95).
(15) D.LINK indicator

This lights when playing using DENON LINK connections.
(16) Input mode indicators
(1) HDMI indicator

This lights when playing using HDMI connections.
(18) Decoder indicators

These light when the respective decoders are operating.
(19) Tuner reception mode indicators

These light according to the reception conditions when the input source is set to "TUNER" or "HD Radio".

- AUTO

This lights when in the auto tuning mode.
-RDS
These light when receiving RDS broadcasts.

- STEREO

In the FM mode, this lights when receiving analog stereo broadcasts.

- TUNED

This lights when the broadcast is properly tuned in.

## Rear Panel



| 1 RS-232C connector ................................ (24) | 7 Speaker terminals (SPEAKERS) .............. (10) | (12) ETHERNET connector ............................ (22) | 18 TRIGGER OUT jacks .............................. (24) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (2) Analog audio connectors (AUDIO) .......... (13) | 8 HD Radio antenna terminals |  | 19 REMOTE CONTROL jacks ....................... (23) |
|  | (DTU ANTENNA) .................................. (21) | (14) XM connector (SAT TU) ........................ (20) | 20 DOCK CONTROL jack ........................... (14) |
| (4) EXT. IN connectors................................ (18) | (9) COMPONENT VIDEO connectors $\cdots \cdots \ldots \ldots \ldots$ (13) | (15) WLAN ANTENNA terminal ..................... (22) | (21) SIGNAL GND terminal ........................... (14) |
| 5 AC inlet (AC IN) ................................. (24) | (10) Digital audio connectors <br> (OPTICAL / COAXIAL / BNC) <br> $(13,23)$ | (16) FM/AM antenna terminals | (22) VIDEO / S-VIDEO connectors .................. (13) |
| 6 AC OUTLETS ............................................ (24) |  | (TUNER ANTENNA) (21) <br> 17 DENON LINK connector <br> (18) |  |

## Remote Control Unit

Main remote control unit (RC-1067)

(2) Mode select buttons ….............................. (76)
(3) Quick select / System call buttons -.....(74, 80
(4) Surround mode buttons .................... $(48$ ~ 50$)$

5 System buttons ................................... $(77,78)$
(6 Audio delay button (A. DL) ......................... (54)
$(7$ Tuner system buttons ............................... (57)
8 Input mode button (INPUT) ........................(45)
(9) MENU button ….......................................... (25)

(1) Parameter / Search button (PARA / SRCH)
$(50,58,61,64)$
(12) Monitor select (M. SEL) / HOME button
(13) Channel buttons (CH) ............................... (57)
(14) Input source select/ Number buttons
(15) Remote control signal transmitter ............ (4)
(16) Device select indicators (DEV1 / DEV2) ... (76)
(1) ZONE3 / ZONE4 select indicators (Z3 / Z4)(90)
8 RESTORER button (RSTR) ..... (53)
(9) Night button (NGT) ..... (53)21) Surround speaker select button (SPKR)(31
22 POWER buttons .....  56

23 Channel select (CH SEL) / ENTER button(….......24) Return button (RTN)26 Muting button (MUTE)56, 90)

27 Main remote control unit setup button (RC SETUP)

The time for which the backlight stays on can be changed ( (写 page 81 "Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit").

## NOTE

The ZONE2 mode OUICK SELECT (1~3), A. DL RSTR, NGT, INPUT, SPKR, TEST and surround mode buttons cannot be used

(1) ZONE indicators ........................................... (84)
(2) Advanced setup button ….......................... (84)
(3) Input source select buttons …................... (43)
(4) CHANNEL buttons ….................................. (57)
(5) SHIFT button........................................... (57)
(6 MENU button................................................. (25)
(7) Cursor buttons $(\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright)$......................... (25)

8 SEARCH button .............................. $(58,61,64)$
(9) REPEAT button ........................................ (63)
(10) RANDOM button ............................................ (64)
(1) Remote control signal transmitter …......... (4)
(12) ZONE SELECT button ............................... (84)
(13) Zone power on/off buttons (ZONE ON / ZONE OFF)
(14) Master volume control buttons
(VOLUME)..........................................$~(56) ~$
(5) Muting button (MUTE) …..................... $(56,90)$
(16) ENTER button

17 RETURN button...................................... (25)
18 System buttons ............................... $57,82,83$ )
(19) ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES
(DIRECT PLAY) button
(20) USB (DIRECT PLAY) button ...................... (82)

## NOTE

The AUX-1, AUX-2, AUX-3 and OPTION buttons cannot be used.

## Connections

Connections for all compatible audio and video signal formats are described in these operating instructions. Please select the types of connections suited for the equipment you are connecting. With some types of connections, certain settings must be made on the AVR-5308Cl. For details, refer to the instructions for the respective connection items below.

## NOTE

- Do not plug in the power cord until all connections have been completed.
- When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the other components.
- Be sure to connect the left and right channels properly (left with left, right with right).
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in humming or noise.


## Preparations

## Cables Used for Connections

Select the cables according to the equipment being connected.


Optical digital connections


BNC digital connections

> (0)
> BNC (75 $\Omega$ /ohms) cable

Analog connections (stereo)


Analog connections (monaural, for subwoofer)


DENON LINK connections


Speaker connections


Network connections (wired LAN)

Ethernet cable

## Video cables

Component video connections


S-Video connections


Video connections



19-pin HDMI cable


## Video Conversion Function

- This function automatically converts various formats of video signals input to the AVR-5308CI into the format used to output the video signals from the AVR-5308CI to a monitor.
- The AVR-5308CI's video input/output circuitry is compatible with the following four types of video signals:
Digital video signals: HDMI
Analog video signals: Component video, S-Video and Video
[Flow of video signals inside the AVR-5308CI]
---- : When 480i/576i signals are input

[Flow of video signals for ZONE3】

- When not using this function, connect a monitor output with the same type of connector as the video input connector
- The resolution of the HDMI input-compatible monitor connected to the AVR-5308CI can be checked at



## NOTE

- For optimum video performance, THX recommends that you set the conversion mode to "OFF" to use video signals pass through system without up conversion.
Example: The video input signals from the component video can be enjoyed through the video output signals from the component video.
- HDMI signals cannot be converted into analog signals

1080p component input video signals cannot be output to anything other than component video connectors.
480p/576p, 1080i and 720p component video input signals cannot be converted into S-Video or Video format.
When using the component video output connectors for connection to the ZONE2 monitor, the ZONE2's on-screen display is not displayed.
When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate.

## Speaker Installation

## Speaker Layout

The illustration below shows a basic example of installation of the amplifier combined with 8 speakers and a monitor.
 as flush with the screen surface as possible.
Two surround back speakers are required to use the THX Ultra2 Cinema, THX Music mode and THX Games mode.
Set the surround back speakers so that the distance to the listening position is the same for both the left and right speakers. It is also recommended that the deviations of the distance from the listening position to $L$ and $R$ channel speakers (front left (FL) and front right (FR), surround left (SL) and surround right (SR) surround back left (SBL) and surround back right (SBR)) is less than $2 \mathrm{ft}(60 \mathrm{~cm})$.
The table below shows a typical speaker configuration for the AVR-5308C

|  | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURROUND A |  | SURROUND B |  | SURROUND BACK |  |  | SUBWOOFER <br> (※) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | L | R |  | L | R | L | R | L | R | 1 only |  |
| 9.1-channels | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ |
| 7.1-channels | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\bigcirc$ |
| 6.1-channels | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| 5.1-channels | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | - | $\bigcirc$ |
| 3.1-channels | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bigcirc$ |
| 2.1-channels | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | $\bigcirc$ |
| 2-channels | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

※ The AVR-5308CI can be connected to a maximum of 3 subwoofers

## Speaker Connections

Example: 9.3-channels and ZONE2 use


When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (SBL).

## NOTE

By default, the AVR-5308CI's "Amp Assign" setting is set to "ZONE2", so sound is not output simply by connecting a speaker to the surround back terminal. To use as the surround back speaker for the MAIN ZONE, either turn the ZONE2 power off or change the "Amp Assign" setting (1葛 page $85 \sim 88$ ).

## Connecting the Speaker Cables

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and + (red) and (black) polarities on the speakers being connected to the AVR-5308CI, and be sure to interconnect the channels and polarities correctly.

$\triangle$ Turn the speaker terminal clockwise to tighten it.

## Protection circuit

If speakers with an impedance lower than specified (for example $4 \Omega /$ ohms speakers) are used for an extended period of time with the volume turned up high, the temperature may rise, activating the protection circuit.
When the protection circuit is activated, the speaker output is shut off and the power indicator flashes red. If this happens, unplug the power cord, then check the speaker cable and input cable connections. If the set is extremely hot, wait for it to cool off and improve ventilation around it. Once this is done, plug the power cord back in and turn the set's power back on.
If the protection circuit is activated again even though there are no problems in the ventilation around the set nor in the connections, the set may be damaged. Turn the power off, then contact a DENON service center.

## NOTE

- Use speakers with an impedance of 6 to $16 \Omega /$ ohms. When using surround $A$ and $B$ speakers simultaneously, use speakers with an impedance of 8 to $16 \Omega /$ ohms.
- Connect the speaker cables in such a way that they do not stick out of the speaker terminals. The protection circuit may be activated if the core wires touch the rear panel or if the + and - sides touch each other ( (la
- Never touch the speaker terminals while the power supply is connected. Doing so could result in electric shock.


## Connecting Equipment with HDMI connectors

With HDMI connections, the video and audio signals can be transferred with a single cable.


- By

Brem the speakers connected to the AVR-5308CI.

- To output the sound from the TV, make the settings at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "HDMI Setup" - "Audio" - "TV" (跎 page 33)
※ The AVR-5308CI is supported to the feature of HDMI listed below.
- 30 and 36 bit Deep Color
- xvYCC
- Auto Lipsync Correction

| Compatible audio <br> format | Details | Discs <br> (examples) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2-channel linear PCM | 2 ch $32-192 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> $16 / 20 / 24$ bits | CD, DVD-Video, <br> DVD-Audio |
| Multi-channel linear <br> PCM | 8 8ch $32-192 \mathrm{kHz}$ <br> $16 / 20 / 24$ bits | DVD-Audio |
| Dolby Digital, DTS | Bitstream | DVD-Video |
| DSD | $2 / 5.1 \mathrm{ch}$ <br> 2.8224 MHz <br> 1 bit | SACD |
| Dolby Digital Plus, <br> Dolby TrueHD, <br> DTS-HD | Bitstream | HD DVD, |
| Blu-ray Disc |  |  |

## Copyright protection system (HDCP)

In order to play the digital video and audio signals of a DVD- Video or DVD-Audio disc using HDMI/DVI connections, both the connected DVD player and monitor must be equipped for a copyright protection system called "HDCP" (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection). HDCP is a copy protection technology consisting of data encoding and mutual identification of the devices.
The AVR-5308CI is HDCP-compatible. For details on the DVD player or monitor you are using, refer to its operating instructions.

## When connecting with an HDMI/DVI converter cable <br> (adapter)

- HDMI video signals are theoretically compatible with the DVI format.
When connecting to a monitor, etc., equipped with a DVI-D connector, connection is possible using an HDMI/DVI converter cable, but depending on the combination of components in some cases the video signals will not be output.
- When connecting using an HDMI/DVI converter adapter, the video signals may not be output properly due to poor connections with the connected cable, etc.


## NOTE

- Use a CPPM-compatible DVD player to play DVD-Audio discs that are copyright-protected by CPPM.
- The audio signals output from the HDMI connector (sampling frequency, bit rate, etc.) may be restricted by the connected device.
- Video signals are not output properly when using devices that are not HDCP-compatible.
- Video signals are not output if the input video signals do not match the monitor's resolution. In this case, switch the DVD player's resolution to a resolution with which the monitor is compatible.
- If the GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "HDMI Setup" - "Audio" setting (幏 page 33) is set to "Amp", the sound may be interrupted when the monitor's power is turned off.
- Use a cable on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a certified HDM product) for connection to the HDMI connector. Normal playback may not be possible when using a cable other than one on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a non-HDMI-certified product).
- If the monitor or DVD player does not support Deep Color, Deep Color signal transfer is not possible.
- If the monitor or DVD player does not support xvYCC, xvYCC signal transfer is not possible.
- If the monitor does not support "Auto Lipsync Correction" function, this function will not work.
- The AVR-5308CI is compatible with the HDMI's CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) function. Please note the following.
- It may not work depending on the device it is connected to and its setup.
It does not operate with televisions or players that are not compatible with HDMI's CEC.
- When the AVR-5308CI and DVD player are connected using an HDMI cable, also connect the AVR-5308CI and monitor using an HDMI cable.
- If the connected monitor or DVD player only has a DVI-D connector, use an HDMI/DVI converter cable. When using a DVI cable, no audio signals are transmitted.
- Use a Deep Color compatible cable for connection to Deep Color compatible devices.


## Connecting the Monitor

－Connect the cables to be used（10Re page 9 ＂Video Conversion Function＂）．
－With HDMI connections，the video and audio signals can be transferred with a single cable
－To output the audio signals to the monitor with HDMI connections，set GUI menu＂Manual Setup
－＂HDMI Setup＂－＂Audio＂to＂TV＂（1CT⿱⿴囗⿰丨丨⿱丶⿸⿰𠄌⿻コ一⿱丿丶一灬丶 page 33）．


## NOTE

－The component video connectors may be indicated differently on your monitor．For details，see the monitor＇s operating instructions．
－The audio signals output from the HDMI connectors are only the HDMI input signals

## Connecting the Playback Components

Carefully check the left（L）and right（R）channels and the inputs and outputs，and be sure to interconnect correctly．

## DVD Player

－Connect the cables to be used
－With HDMI connections，the video and audio signals can be transferred with a single cable

－Connect an HDP（High－Definition Player）in the same way
When using an optical cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection，make the settings at GUI menu＂Source Select＂－＂DVD＂－＂Assign＂－＂Digital＂（10
When using a BNC cable for the component video connection，make the settings at GUl menu＂Source Select＂－＂DVD＂－＂Assign＂－＂Component＂（0，

## Record Player



- When connecting a record player with an MC cartridge, use a commercially available MC head amplifier or a step-up transformer.
Induction humming (a booming sound) may be produced from the speakers if the volume is raised with no record player connected.
- With some record players, noise may be generated when the ground wire is connected. If so, disconnect the ground wire


## NOTE

The AVR-5308CI's SIGNAL GND terminal is meant to reduce noise when a record player is connected. This is not a safety ground terminal.

## CD Player

Connect the cables to be used.


When using an optical cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" - "CD" - "Assign" - "Digital" (图挡 page 46).

## iPod ${ }^{\text {® }}$

Use a DENON Control Dock for iPod (ASD-1R, sold separately) to connect the iPod to the AVR-5308CI. For instructions on the Control Dock for iPod settings, refer to the Control Dock for iPod's operating instructions.

## Example



- With the default settings, the iPod can be used connected to the VCR (iPod) connector
- To assign the iPod to a connector other than VCR (iPod), make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" - " (input source to which iPod dock assigned)" - "Assign" - "iPod dock" (م) page 47).


## TV／CABLETuner

Connect the cables to be used．

－When using a coaxial digital cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection，make the settings at GUI menu＂Source Select＂－＂TV／CBL＂－＂Assign＂－＂Digital＂（惲page 46）．
－When using a BNC cable for the component video connection，make the settings at GUI menu＂Source Select＂－＂TV／CBL＂－＂Assign＂－＂Component＂（1萓page 47）．

## Satellite Receiver

Connect the cables to be used．

－When using an optical cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection，make the settings at GU menu＂Source Select＂－＂SAT＂－＂Assign＂－＂Digital＂（0．0荨 page 46）．
When using a BNC cable for the component video connection，make the settings at GUI menu＂Source


## Connecting the Recording Components

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and the inputs and outputs, and be sure to interconnect correctly.

## Digital Video Recorder

Connect the cables to be used.


- Make analog connections if you wish to record analog audio signals
- When recording to a digital video recorder, it is necessary that the type of cable used with the playback source equipment be the sam type that is connected to the AVR-5308CI DVR-1 OUT connector. Example: TV IN $\rightarrow$ S-Video cable : DVR-1 OUT $\rightarrow$ S-Video cable

$$
\text { TV IN } \rightarrow \text { Video cable : DVR-1 OUT } \rightarrow \text { Video cable }
$$

- Connect a DVR-2 in the same way.
-When using a component video cable or a BNC cable for the component video connection, make the settings at GUl menu "Source Select" - "DVR-1" or "DVR-2" - "Assign" - "Component" (圆家 page 47)


## NOTE

- Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR5308 CI 's OPTICAL2 output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL2.
- Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR 5308CI's OPTICAL3 output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL3


## Video Cassette Recorder

Connect the cables to be used.


- When recording to a VCR, it is necessary that the type of cable used with the playback source equipment be the same type that is connected to the AVR-5308CI VCR OUT connector.
Example: TVIN $\rightarrow$ S-Video cable : VCR OUT $\rightarrow$ S-Video cable
TV IN $\rightarrow$ Video cable : VCR OUT $\rightarrow$ Video cable
- When using a component video cable or a BNC cable for the video connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" - "VCR" - "Assign" - "Component" (10:P page 47)


## NOTE

Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR-5308CI's OPTICAL4 output connecto to any input connector other than OPTICAL4

Make analog connections if you wish to record analog audio signals, or digital connections if you wish to record digital audio signals, depending on the types of connectors on the components being used


## NOTE

Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR-5308CI's OPTICAL4 output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL4.

## Connections to Other Devices

Carefully check the left（ L ）and right $(\mathrm{R})$ channels and the inputs and outputs，and be sure to interconnect correctly．

## Components Equipped with a DENON

 LINK connectorMulti－channel playback is possible with DVD－Audio discs，Super Audio CD，etc．


To use with DENON LINK connections，make the settings at GUI menu ＂Source Select＂－＂（input source）＂－＂Assign＂－＂Digital＂－＂DENON LINK＂（10T⿱宀㠯心家 page 46）．

## Video Camera／Game Console


－To play the analog input signals input to the EXT．IN connectors， press the INPUT MODE button on the main unit or INPUT button on the main remote control unit and select＂EXT．IN＂or make the settings at GUI menu＂Source Select＂－＂（input source）＂－＂Input Mode＂－＂Input Mode＂－＂EXT．IN＂（嫁page 45）．
－The video signal can be connected in the same way as a DVD player （RT大⿱日一寸罗 page 13）．
－To play copyright－protected discs，connect the AVR－5308CI＇s EXT． IN connector with the DVD player＇s analog multi－channel output connector．

## External Power Amplifier



When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (SBL).

## USB Port

- Front panel



## $\square$ Rear panel



- In the initial status, USB memory devices can be used by connecting them to the USB port on the front panel
- To change the port to be used, see "USB Select" on page 47.
- For instructions on playing the files on a USB memory device, see page 67, 68.


## NOTE

- Set to the USB port you want to use.
- The AVR-5308CI is equipped with two USB ports, one each on the front and rear panels. It is not possible to use the set with USB memory devices connected to both the ports at the same time. Select the USB port you want to use at the GUI menu "Source Select" - "NET/USB" - "Playback Mode" - "USB Select"
- Do not use the extension cable for connecting the USB memory deveice to the AVR-5308CI's USB port Use of the extension cable may cause harmful interference


## XM Connector

- The AVR-5308CI is an XM Ready ${ }^{\circledR}$ receiver. You can receive $X M{ }^{\circledR}$ Satellite Radio by connecting to the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock (includes home antenna, each sold separately) and subscribing to the XM service.
- Plug the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock into the XM connector on the rear panel.
- Position the Home Dock antenna near a south-facing window to receive the best signal.
For details, see "Listening to XM Satellite Radio Programs" (0) page 60, 61).
When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock.



## NOTE

Keep the power cord unplugged until the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock connection have been completed

- The XM name and related logo are registered trademarks of XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved.
- XM Ready is a registered trademark of XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved.


## Antenna terminals

An F-type FM antenna cable plug can be connected directly.

## AM/FM



## AM loop antenna assembly

This reminder is provided to call the CATV system installer's attention to Article 820-40 of the NEC which provides guidelines for proper grounding and, in particular, specifies that the cable ground shall be connected to the grounding system of the building, as close to the point of cable entry as practical.

## HD Radio ${ }^{T M}$ broadcast

HD Radio broadcast is a service that is only available within the United States
Direction of broadcasting station

(2) $\qquad$

Connect to the AM antenna terminals.


Bend in the reverse direction
b. With the antenna attached to a wall.


| Connection of AM antennas |
| :--- |
| 1. Push the <br> lever. |
| 2. Insert the <br> conductor. |
| 3. Return the <br> lever. |
| NOTE not connect two FM antennas |
| Do not |

- Do not con
- Even if an external AM antenna is used, do not disconnect the AM loop antenna.
- Make sure the AM loop antenna lead terminals do not touch metal parts of the panel.


## Network Audio

## [Wired LAN]


[Wireless LAN]


## Required system

## - Broadband Internet connection

A broadband line connection to the Internet is required in order to use the AVR-5308Cl's Internet radio function and firmware update

## $\square$ Modem

This is a device that is connected to the broadband line to communicate with the Internet. Some are integrated with the router.

## $\square$ Router

- When using the AVR-5308CI, we recommend you use a router equipped with the following functions:
Built-in DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server
This function automatically assigns IP addresses on the LAN. Built-in 100BASE-TX switch
When connecting multiple devices, we recommend a switching hub with a speed of 100 Mbps or greater.
- When using with a wireless LAN, prepare a broadband router with built-in access point.


## $\square$ Ethernet cable (CAT-5 or greater recommended)

Use for wired LAN.

- The AVR-5308CI does not come with an Ethernet cable
- Some flat type Ethernet cables are easily affected by noise

We recommend using a normal type cable.

- If the sound is broken in an environment in which there is much power supply noise from electric products or in a noisy network environment, use a shielded type Ethernet cable.


## $\square$ Computer

A computer with the following specifications is required to use a music server:

- OS

Windows® XP Service Pack2, Windows Vista

- Software (Prepare one of the following.)
.NET Framework 1.1 and Windows Media Connect (Windows XP Windows Media Player ver. 11
DLNA-compatible server software
- Internet browser

Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.01 or later

- LAN port
- 300 MB or more free disk space
※ Free disk space is required to store music and video files. The following sizes are approximate.

| Format | Bit rate | Per minute | Per hour |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MP3 / WMA | 128 kbps | Approx. 1 MB | Approx. 60 MB |
|  | 192 kbps | Approx. 1.5 MB | Approx. 90 MB |
|  | 256 kbps | Approx. 2 MB | Approx. 120 MB |
|  | 392 kbps | Approx. 3 MB | Approx. 180 MB |
| WAV (LPCM) | 1400 kbps | Approx. 10 MB | Approx.600 MB |
| FLAC | 1080 kbps | Approx. 7.7 MB | Approx. 464 MB |

For connections to the Internet, contact an ISP (Internet Service Provider) or a computer shop.

## NOTE

- A contract with an ISP is required to connect to the Internet No additional contract is needed if you already have a broadband connection to the Internet
- The types of routers that can be used depend on the ISP. Contact an ISP or a computer shop for details.
- Depending on the server, video files may be displayed, but they cannot be played on the AVR-5308CI.


## $\square$ Others

- If you have an Internet provider contract for a line on which network settings are made manually, make the settings at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Network Setup" (捾 page 35 ~ 38) .
- With the AVR-5308CI, it is possible to use the DHCP and Auto IP functions to make the network settings automatically.
- When using a broadband router (DHCP function), the AVR-5308CI sets the IP address, etc., automatically.
When using the AVR-5308CI connected to a network with no DHCP function, make the settings for the IP address, etc., at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Network Setup" (分 page 35 ~ 38).
- The AVR-5308CI is not compatible with PPPoE. A PPPoE-compatible router is required if you have a contract for a line of the type with which the PPPOE is set
- Depending on the ISP with which you have your contract, it may be necessary to make proxy server settings to use the Internet radio function. If you made proxy server settings on the computer to connect to the Internet, make the proxy server settings on the AVR-5308CI in the same way.


## Multi Zone

## ZONE2 or ZONE3 Pre－out Connections

－If another power amplifier or pre－main（integrated）amplifier is connected，the ZONE2 or ZONE3 pre－out （variable or fixed level）connectors can be used to play a different program source in ZONE2 or ZONE3

－When using a component video cable to connect the AVR－5308Cl and input device，connect the ZONE2 monitor output to the component video connectors．When using an S－Video cable，connect the cable to the S－Video or the video connectors．When using a video cable，connect the cable to the video connectors
－The ZONE2（ZONE3）video out is only for ZONE2（ZONE3）．


## NOTE

－For the audio output，use high quality pin－plug cords so that no induction humming or noise is produced
－For instructions on installing and operating separately sold devices，refer to the respective devices operating instructions．
－To conduct multi－zone playback，see＂Amp Assign／Multi－Zone Connections and Operations＂（1：T⿱宀⿱一𧰨刂 page 85 ～90）

## ZONE2 or ZONE4 Optical Connections

The AVR－5308CI is equipped with Optical output connectors for ZONE2 and ZONE4．If a bit－stream amp is rigged－up，these zones can also be used to enjoy home theater

－Connect the monitor for ZONE2 the same as the＂ZONE2 or ZONE3 Pre－out Connectors＂．（1－T⿱宀八⺀大 See left column）
－If the signal inputted to ZONE2 is analog，change to PCM（2－channel）signal，and output it from ZONE2 optical output connectors．

## External Controller



## Connecting the Power Cord

Wait until all connections have been completed before connecting the power cord.


## NOTE

- Insert the AC plugs securely. Incomplete connections could cause noise
- Only use the AC outlets to plug in audio devices. Do not use them as power supplies for hairdryers or anything other than audio equipment


## Once Connections are Completed

## Turning the Power On (10erp page 56)

## GUI Menu Operations

With the AVR-5308CI, settings and operations for most functions can be performed by operating while looking at the GUI menus displayed on the monitor screen.
(c)

The GUI cannot be superimposed when xvYCC signals and component 1080p signal, computer's resolution (e.g.VGA) are input.

## Example of the Display of the GUI Mark at a Title



## Example of Display of Default Values



Examples of GUI Screen Displays
Some typical examples are described below.

## Example: Browse Menu (Top Menu)



## Example: Menus with Illustrations

 (Auto Setup)

## Cursor Position Display

$\square$ Icon


## Operations

The same operation is possible on the main unit or remote control unit.

1Press the MENU button.
The GUI menu is displayed
※ To operate from the main remote control unit, be sure to set the remote control unit to the AMP mode.

2Press the $\Delta \nabla \triangleright$ button to select the menu to be set - or operated.
※ To return to the previous item, press the $\triangleleft$ or RETURN button.
3 Press the ENTER button to enter the setting.

Press the MENU button to finish.

GUI Menu Map


## Parameter

$\square$ Audio

- Surround Parameters Mode
Decoder
Cinema EQ
Cinema
DRC
DRC
D.COM
LFE
Center Image
Panorama
Dimension
Center Width
Delay Time
Effect
Effect Level
Room Size
AFDM
SB CH Out
Subwoofer Att
Subwoofer
Defaut
- Tone

Tone Defeat
Bass
Treble
Front
Center
Surround
Surround
Surround Back

- Room EQ
- Dynamic
- RESTORER
- Night Mode
- Audio Delay
- Picture Adjust
- Contrast
- Brightness
- Hue
- DNR
- Enhancer
- Sharpness

| Source Select (1룰 page $43 \sim 47$ ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - TUNER (FM/AM) <br> - Play <br> - Auto Preset <br> - Preset Skip <br> - Preset Name <br> - Video <br> . Video Select <br> - i/p Scaler <br> Resolution <br> - Input Mode <br> - Rename <br> - Source Level | $\square$ PHONO <br> - Video <br> - Video Select <br> - i/p Scaler <br> - Resolution <br> - Input Mode <br> - Rename <br> - Source Level | $\square C D, D V D, H D P, T V / C B L, S A T$, <br> VCR, DVR-1, DVR-2, V.AUX <br> - Play (iPod) <br> - Playback Mode (iPod) <br> - Assign <br> - Video <br> - Video Select <br> - Video Convert (Excluding CD) <br> - i/p Scaler <br> - Resolution <br> - Progressive Mode (Excluding CD) <br> - Aspect (Excluding CD) <br> - Input Mode <br> - Rename <br> - Source Level | - NET/USB <br> - Play <br> - Playback Mode <br> - Still Picture <br> - Video Video Select - i/p Scaler - Resolution <br> - Input Mode <br> - Rename <br> - Source Level | - XM <br> - Play <br> - Preset Skip <br> - Antenna Aiming <br> - Video <br> - Video Select <br> - i/p Scaler <br> - Resolution <br> - Input Mode <br> - Rename <br> - Source Level | $\square$ HD Radio <br> - Play <br> - Auto Preset <br> - Preset Skip <br> - Preset Name <br> - Video <br> - Video Select <br> - i/p Scaler <br> - Resolution <br> - Input Mode <br> - Rename <br> - Source Level |



DOLBY PL
neural
HOME THX CINE
$\square$ 7CH STEREO
WIDE SCREEN
SUPER STADIUM - ROCK ARENA - ROCK ARENA - CLASSIC CONCERT - MONO MOVIE VIONO MOVIE - MATRIX


When "Screensaver" is set to "ON", the screensaver is activated if no operation is performed for about 3 minutes.

## Manual Setup (1Tㅗㅂ page 30 ~ 43)



- Speaker Configuration
- Network Setup
- Other
- Power Saving


## - Distance

. Character

- PC Language
- Rhapsody Account
- Network Information

Z Zone Setup (10TP page 39)

- ZONE2, ZONE
- Bass
. HPF
- Lch Level
- Rch Level
- Channel

Volume Level
Volume Limit
Power On Level

- Mut
- Amp Assign
- Volume Control

Volume Limit
Power On Leve
Mute Level

- Source Delete
- GU

Screensaver
Wall Pape
Format

- Text

Master Volume
NET/USB / iPod / Tuner
Quick Select Name

- Trigger Out 1
- Trigger Out 2
- Trigger Out 3
- Trigger Out 4
- Transducer Setup
- Digital Out
- RemateID
- 2Way Remote
- Setup
- Maintenance Mode
- Firmware Update
- Add New Feature
- Language (1写 page 43)


## Auto Setup

- Audyssey MultEQ ${ }^{\circledR}$ XT automatically measures the acoustical problems in the listening environment to create the best audio experience for your home theater.
- It optimizes a large listening area where one or more listeners are seated.
Measurements are performed by placing the calibrated microphone (DM-A505Z) successively at multiple positions throughout the listening area as shown in Example (1). For best results, it is strongly recommended to measure 6 or more positions so that the measurements have the proper spatial weighting.
Even if the listening environment is small as shown in Example (2), measuring at multiple points throughout the listening environment results in more effective correction.



## About the main listening position (*) $\mathbf{M}$ )

The main listening position refers to the most central position where one would normally sit within the listening environment.
MultEQ XT uses the measurements from this position to calculate speaker distance, level, polarity, and the optimum crossover value for the subwoofer.

To make manual adjustments to the settings, see pages $30 \sim 32$.

## Preparations

1 Connect the included calibrated setup microphone to
the SETUP MIC jack on the main unit.
The "Auto setup" screen appears automatically.


2Place the microphone at ear height on a tripod or stand with the microphone pointing directly up towards the ceiling.

※It is not recommended to hold it in your hand. Be sure that the path from microphone to the speakers is not blocked by objects. Avoid placing the microphone close to a seat back or wall as sound reflections may give inaccurate results.

When using a subwoofer, make the following settings before starting the auto setup procedure:

- Defeat the volume and crossover controls if possible
- If this is not possible then set
- Volume: "12 o'clock" position
- Crossover frequency: "Maximum/Highest Frequency"
- Low pass filter: "Off"
- Standby mode: "Off"


## NOTE

- Do not disconnect the setup microphone until the auto setup procedure is completed.
- When using headphones, unplug the headphones before starting the auto setup procedure.
Auto Setup
Optimize settings for speakers in use.
Menu tree
Auto Setup

| 1 Auto Setup |
| :--- |
| 2 Option |
| 3 Parameter Check |

## 1 Auto Setup

The settings are performed automatically.


【Auto setup flow】


## Start

Start Auto Setup.
The Audyssey MultEQ XT Auto Setup process automatically calculates the size, level, distance, bass management crossover frequency, and optimal settings for each speaker and subwoofer. Audyssey MultEQ XT corrects acoustical distortions within the listening area.
Before starting, connect and position all your speakers.
Once started, MultEQ XT will play a series of test tones through each speaker.

If an error message appears during the measurements, check "Error Messages" (0, measurements again

## Configuration

The speaker system to be measured can be selected ahead of time here.

| [Selectable items] | $\mathbf{9 . 1}$ | $* 1$ | $\mathbf{7 . 1}$ | $* 1$ | $\mathbf{5 . 1}$ | $* 1$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $\mathbf{9 . 2}$ | $* 2$ | $\mathbf{7 . 2}$ | $* 2$ | $\mathbf{5 . 2}$ | $* 2$ |
|  | $\mathbf{9 . 3}$ | $* 3$ | $\mathbf{7 . 3}$ | $* 3$ | $\mathbf{5 . 3}$ | $* 3$ |

* 1: This can be set when "Subwoofer" is set to "1SP".
*2: This can be set when "Subwoofer" is set to "2SP L/R" or "2SP MIX".
*3: This can be set when "Subwoofer" is set to "3SP L/R/LFE" or "3SP MIX".

Setting the correct speaker configuration can reduce the time required to measure during the auto setup procedure as the system will not have to look for speakers that are not connected.

## Subwoofer

The configuration of the measuring subwoofer can be selected beforehand.

## [Selectable items] 1SP 2SP L/R 2SP MIX 3SP L/R/LFE 3SP MIX

## Amp Assign

Advanced setting : changes power amplifier assignment

## NOTE

The items selectable at "Configuration" differ according to the "Amp Assign" settings.

## STEP1 : Speaker Detection

The speaker connection and polarity are detected at the first measurement position. The following attributes are also determined at this time: "Speaker Size", "Speaker Distance", "Channel Level", "Crossover Frequency".
Once the measurements are completed, the results are displayed.

## NOTE

- Loud test tone may be played during Audyssey MultEQ XT Automatic Speaker Setup. This is part of normal operation. If there is background noise in room, these test tones will increase in volume
- Do not stand between the speakers and setup microphone or allow obstacles in the path while the measurements are being made. This will cause inaccurate readings.
- Quiet the listening environment before beginning measurements and refrain from talking. Turn off air conditioning units or other devices that emit noise if at all possible as measurements may be affected by these sounds.
- Operating the MASTER VOLUME knob on the main unit or the VOL +/- buttons on the remote control unit during the measurements will cancel the measurements.
- Do not change the speaker connections or subwoofer volume after "STEP1".


## STEP2: Measurement

After completing a measurement position, move the microphone to the next position.

Measure at least 6 positions (main listening position and at least 5 other surrounding positions). For best results it is recommend measuring 6 or more positions (with a maximum of 8 positions).

## STEP3: Calculation

When "Calculate" is selected at "STEP2", the measurements taken are analyzed automatically to determine how the speaker system interacts with the room.

The time required for this analysis depends on the number of speakers connected. The higher the number of speakers, the longer the time required for analysis.

## STEP4: Check

Once the auto setup procedure is complete, a measuring result check screen appears.
Select any item whose results you want to check to review the results.

Values that are different from the actual distance may be set for speakers with built-in filters (subwoofers, etc.). This is because filters add electrical delay to the signal that should be compensated.

## STEP5: Store

The auto setup measurement results are stored in the AVR-5308CI.

## NOTE

Do not turn the power off while the settings are being stored

## Error Messages

If the auto setup procedure could not be completed due to speaker installation, the measuring environment, etc., an error message is displayed. If this happens, check the relevant items, be sure to take the necessary measures, then perform the auto setup procedure over again.

| Error messages (examples) | Cause | Measures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No microphone or speaker | - Included setup microphone is not connected. <br> - Not all speakers could be detected. <br> - The front $L$ speaker was not properly detected. | - Connect the included setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack on the main unit. <br> - Check the speaker connections. |
| Ambient noise is too high or Level is too low | - Too much noise in the room for accurate measurements to be made. <br> - Speaker or subwoofer sound is too low for accurate measurements to be made. | - Either turn off any device generating noise or move it away. <br> - Try again when the surroundings are quieter. <br> - Check the speaker installation and the direction in which the speakers are facing. <br> - Adjust the subwoofer's volume. |
| None | - Displayed speaker could not be detected. <br> The front R speaker was not properly detected. Only one channel of the surround (A) and surround (B) speakers was detected. <br> Sound was output from the R channel when only one surround back speaker was connected. <br> The surround back or the surround (B) speaker was detected, but the surround (A) speaker was not detected. <br> When the subwoofer configuration is set at "2SP L/R", "2SP MIX", "3SP L/R" or "3SP MIX", the subwoofer could not be detected. | - Check the connections of the displayed speaker. |
| Phase | - Displayed speaker connected with the polarities reversed. | - Check the polarities of the displayed speaker. <br> - For some speakers, this error message may be displayed even if the speaker is properly connected. If you are sure that the wiring is correct, select "Skip". |

- Sometimes due to the electrical complexities of subwoofers and the interaction with the room, THX recommends setting the level and the distance of the subwoofer manually.
- Sometimes due to interaction with the room, you may notice irregular results when setting the level and/or distance of the main speakers. If this happens, THX recommends setting them manually.
- Please note that any THX main speakers should be set to Small ( 80 Hz ). If you set up your speakers using Auto Setup, please make sure manually that any THX speakers are set to Small with 80 Hz crossover.Select "Retry" to make the measurements again.
NOTE Be sure to turn the power off before checking the speaker connections


## 2 Option

Select settings for room EQ, mic, etc.

## Room EQ

Select room EO setting method.
[Selectable items] All Assign

## Direct Mode

Select room EQ use for DIRECT or PURE DIRECT mode

## [Selectable items] ON OFF

## Mic Select

Select the microphone type if not using supplied mic. The microphone connected to V.AUX Lch is used.

## [Selectable items] Mic V.AUX L

Only a professionally certified installer should ever connect a professionally-calibrated microphone to the V.AUX L input on the front panel.

## 3 Parameter Check

Check auto setup measurement results
This is displayed after the auto setup procedure is completed

## [Selectable items]

## Spkr Config Check Distance Check Ch. Level Check <br> Crossover Check EO Check Restore

The auto setup results can be reset to what was originally calculated by MultEQ XT when "Restore" is selected.

## Manual Setup

Make detail settings for various parameters.

| Speaker Setup | GU1 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Use this procedure to set the speakers manually or if you wish to change the settings made with the auto setup procedure. | $\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}$ |
| Menu tree |  |
| Manual Setup |  |
| Speaker Setup |  |
| 1 Speaker Configuration |  |
| , 2 Subwoofer Setup |  |
| 3 Distance |  |
| 4 Channel Level |  |
| 5 Crossover Frequency |  |
| 6 THX Audio Setup |  |
| 7 Surround Speaker |  |

## 1 Speaker Configuration

Select speaker configuration and size.
(bass reproduction capability)

## Front

Select front speaker size
[Selectable items] Large Small

## Center

Select center speaker use and size.
[Selectable items] Large Small None

## Subwoofer

Select subwoofer use
[Selectable items] Yes No

## Surround A

Select surround speakers A use and size.
[Selectable items] Large Small None

## Surround B

Select surround speakers B use and size.
[Selectable items] Large Small None

## Surround Back

Select surround back speaker use and size.

| [Selectable items] Large | Small | None |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 2spkrs | 1 spkr |

Large : Select this for a large speaker with strong bass reproduction.
Small : Select this for a smaller speaker with weaker bass reproduction.

- Select "Large" or "Small" not according to the physical size of the speaker but according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities based on the frequency set at "Crossover Frequency" ( (家) page 31, 32).
- When "Front" is set to "Small", "Subwoofer" is automatically set to "Yes".
- If "Subwoofer" is set to "No", "Front" is automatically set to "Large".
- If "Surround A" is set to "None", "Surround B" and "Surround Back" are automatically set to "None".
- When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (SBL)
- To take full advantage of the performance of the Home THX certified speaker systems, set the front, center and surround speaker size parameters to "Small" and the subwoofer to "Yes".


## Subwoofer Setup

Select subwoofer output configuration and bass signal for playback.

## Configuration

Select number of subwoofers and configuration.
[Selectable items]

| 1SP | 2SP L/R | $2 S P$ MIX | $3 S P$ L/R/LFE | $3 S P$ MIX |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Subwoofer Configuration |  | Subwoofer Connector |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1SP |  | L |
| 2 SP L/R | R | SW1 |
|  | 2 SW1 |  |
| 2 MPIX | 1 | SW2 |
|  | 2 | SW1 |
|  | L | SW2 |
|  | R | SW1 |
|  | LFE | SW2 |
|  | 1 | SW3 |
|  | 2 | SW1 |
|  | 3 | SW2 |

When "2SP MIX" or "3SP MIX" is selected, "Subwoofer 1", "Subwoofer 2" and "Subwoofer 3" are each displayed.

## Mode

Select bass signal for playing with the subwoofer.

## [Selectable items] LFE-THX- LFE+Main


-THX recommends LFE-THX- mode so that bass interference is less likely to occur in the room.

- This can be set when the GUI menu "Speaker Configuration" "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes".
- Play music or a movie source and select the mode offering the strongest bass.
- Select "LFE+Main" if you want the bass signals to always be produced from the subwoofer.


## 3 Distance

Set distance from listening position to speakers．
Before making the settings，measure the distance from the listening position to the different speakers．

## Feet／Meters

Select unit for distance．

## Step

Select step．（smallest distance）

## ［Selectable items］

| $\mathbf{1 f t}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1 f t}$ | ：Can be selected when＂Feet＂is set． |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0 . 1 m}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1 m}$ | ：Can be selected when＂Meters＂is set． |

## Default

Resets the settings to the default values．

## Distance measurement

Select the speaker you want to set，then set the distance．
Set the value closest to the measured distance．

## ［Variable range］

$\mathbf{0 . 0 f t} \mathbf{\sim} \mathbf{6 0 . 0 f t}$ ：Display when＂Feet＂is set．
$0.00 \mathrm{~m} \sim 18.00 \mathrm{~m}$ Display when＂Meters＂is set．

Two surround back speakers are required to use the THX Ultra2 Cinema，THX Music mode and THX Games mode
Set the surround back speakers so that the distance to the listening position is the same for both the left and right speakers．
It is also recommended that the deviations of the distance from the listening position to $L$ and $R$ channel speakers（front left（FL）and front right（FR），surround left（SL）and surround right（SR），surround back left （SBL）and surround back right（SBR）is less than $2 \mathrm{ft}(60 \mathrm{~cm})$ ．

## NOTE

Set the distance between the listening position and the various speakers to no more than 20.0 ft （ 6.00 meters）．

## 4 Channel Level

Adjust channel levels to obtain equal volume from all speakers．

## Mode

Select test tone playback method．
［Selectable items］Auto Manual

## Surround

Select surround speaker from which test tone is output．

## ［Selectable items］A B A＋B

## Start

Output test tone．
［Variable range］$\underset{0 \mathrm{FF}}{-12 \mathrm{~dB}} \sim \mathrm{OdB} \sim+12 \mathrm{~dB}$
＊：＂OFF＂can be set by pressing $\triangleleft$ when the subwoofer＇s volume is set to -12 dB ．

## Default

Resets the settings to the default values．

## Operating from the main remote control unit

Adjusting with the main remote control unit using the test tones is only possible in the＂Auto＂mode and only effective in the STANDARD （Dolby／DTS Surround）and HOME THX CINEMA modes．The adjusted levels for the different modes are automatically stored in the memory．

## 【Adjusting using test tones】

（1）Press the TEST button
Test tones are output from the various speakers．
（2）Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to adjust so that the volume is equal for all speakers．
（3）When the adjustments are completed，press the TEST button again．
－The level of each channel should be adjusted to 75 dB （Cweighted， slow meter mode）on a sound level meter at the listening position．If a sound level meter is not available adjust the channels by ear so the sound levels are the same．Because adjusting the subwoofer level test tone by ear is difficult，use a well known music selection and adjust for natural balance
－When the GUI menu＂Speaker Configuration＂－＂Surround Back＂ setting（（家 page 30）is set to＂1spkr＂，the surround back speaker display is set to＂Surround Back＂．
－Speakers set to＂None＂in the＂Speaker Configuration＂settings are not displayed．
－＂Surround＂can be set when GUI menu＂Speaker Configuration＂ －＂Surround B＂is set to＂Large＂or＂Small＂（啶 page 30）．
－When using surround speakers，be sure to adjust the volume of the different speakers．
－When＂Channel Level＂is adjusted，the adjusted values are set for all the surround modes．To adjust the channel level separately for the different surround modes，use the operation see page 74 ．

## 5 Crossover Frequency

Select crossover frequency from which subwoofer handles low range signal．

## ［Selectable items］

## FIXED－THX－

Set to the THX rated 80 Hz crossover frequency．

| 40 Hz | 60 Hz | 80 Hz | 90 Hz | 100 Hz | 110 Hz | 120 Hz | 150 Hz |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 200 Hz | 250 Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Only the portion of the bass sound of the various speakers output from the subwoofer that has a frequency below the frequency set here is output．
Set this according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities of the speakers you are using．

## Advanced

Set the crossover frequency separately for the different speakers．

## BGC（Boundary Gain Compensation）

Adjust the bass volume when it feels too strong． for all speakers to＂Small＂．We recommend using with the crossove frequency set to＂FIXED－THX－＂，but depending on the speaker， setting it to a different frequency may improve frequency response near the crossover frequency
－The＂Crossover Frequency＂can be set when there are speakers that have been set to＂Small＂at GUI menu＂Speaker Configuration＂ －＂Speaker Configuration＂or when＂Subwoofer＂is set to＂Yes＂ （固 page 30）
－At the＂Advanced＂settings，if the GUI menu＂Subwoofer Setup （综 page 30）setting is set to＂LFE－THX－＂，speakers for which ＂Speaker Configuration＂is set to＂Small＂can be set．If set to ＂LFE＋Main＂，the setting can be made regardless of the speaker size．
－For speakers set to＂Small＂，sound below the crossover frequency is cut from the sound output．The cut bass sound is output from the subwoofer or front speakers

## 6 THX Audio Setup

Set the speaker to play the optimal THX surround mode．

## THX Ultra2 Subwoofer

Set when using a subwoofer compatible with THX Ultra2 standards or a subwoofer that can be properly played at low range．

## ［Selectable items］Yes No

Make these settings when＂Yes＂is selected for the subwoofer in the ＂Speaker Configuration＂settings．This option is not available when ＂No＂is selected（（
［Selectable items］ON OFF
－If the bass sound seems too strong
Set＂BGC＂to＂ON＂．This activates a filter that gently reduces very deep bass below 55 Hz to provide the flattest overall deep bass response．Select＂ON＂or＂OFF＂according to how strong you prefer the deep bass response to be
－This can be set when the＂THX Ultra2 Subwoofer＂setting is set to ＂Yes＂．

## SB Speaker Position

Set the distance between the left and right surround back speakers．
［Selectable items］Under 1ft 1ft－4ft Over 4ft
－When two surround back speakers have been set in＂Speaker Configuration＂（榢 page 30），set the distance of the speakers．This option is not available when＂ 1 spkr＂is selected．
－This setting is necessary to achieve the optimum effect in the THX Surround EX，THX Ultra2 Cinema，THX Music mode and THX Games mode．

## 7 Surround Speaker

Select surround speakers to use for each surround mode．

## THX／DOLBY／DTS Cinema

［Selectable items］A B A＋B

## THX／DOLBY／DTS Music

［Selectable items］A B A＋B

## THX／DOLBY Game

［Selectable items］ $\square$ A B $A+B$

## WIDE SCREEN

［Selectable items］A B A＋B

## 7CH STEREO

## ［Selectable items］A B A＋B

DSP SIMULATION

## ［Selectable items］ A A＋B

## MULTI CH MODE

［Selectable items］A B A $\quad$ B

Operating from the main remote control unit Press the SPKR button．

－This can be set when GUI menu＂Speaker Configuration＂－＂Surround

－When using the pre－out connectors，select and use either＂Surround A＂or＂Surround B＂．
－Make the surround speaker settings when the input mode is set to ＂EXT．IN＂at GUI menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂Audio Setup＂－＂EXT．IN Setup＂（咚 page 34）．

## About Speaker Type Setting when Using Both

## Surround speakers A and B

If＂Small＂is set for either surround speakers A or B，the output is the same as when＂Small＂is set for both $A$ and $B$ ．
HDMI Setup
Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.
Menu tree
Manual Setup
HDMI Setup
1 Color Space
2 RGB Range
4 Auto Lip Sync
4 Audio
5 Monitor Out
6 HDMI Control

## 1 Color Space

Make settings for output color space.
[Selectable items] YCbCr RGB

When connected to a monitor with a DVI-D connector (HDCP compatible) using an HDMI/DVI converter cable, the signals are output in RGB format, regardless of this setting.

## 2 RGB Range

Make settings for RGB output range.
[Selectable items] Normal Enhanced

When "YCbCr" is selected under "Color Space", "RGB Range" will have no effect.

## 3 Auto Lip Sync

Automatic compensation for timing shift in audio and video output.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## 4 Audio

Select HDMI audio output device.
[Selectable items] Amp
AV
GUI menu "HDMI Control" - "Control" is "ON", the "Amp" and "TV"
will switch with the operation of any television not related to this
setting.

| 5 Monitor Out |
| :--- | :--- |
| Make settings for HDMI monitor output. |

[Selectable items] Auto (Dual) Monitor 1 Monitor 2
? Operating from the main remote control unit Press the M.SEL button.


- When "Monitor Out" is set to "Auto (Dual)", connections with the MONITOR 1 or MONITOR 2 connectors are recognized automatically.
- If both the MONITOR 1 and 2 connectors are connected and "Resolution" is set to "Auto" (呮 page 45), the signals are output with a resolution compatible with both monitors.
- If "Resolution" is set to something other than "Auto", check the resolutions with which your monitor is compatible at GUI menu "Information" - "HDMI Information" - "Monitor 1" and "Monitor 2" and set accordingly ( (葛 page 55).


## NOTE

Depending on the monitor you have connected, the display may not be correct when you set to "Auto (Dual)". In such a case, set to either "Monitor 1" or "Monitor 2".

## 6 HDMI Control

Make settings for HDMI control function.

## Control

Set HDMI control function ON/OFF.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Control Monitor

Select the interlocking monitor with the HDMI control.
[Selectable items] Monitor1 Monitor2

This can be set when "Control" is set to "ON".

## Power Off Control

Interlock power OFF with HDMI control
[Selectable items] ON OFF

- This can be set when "Control" is set to "ON".
- Please consult the operating instructions for each connected device to check the settings.


## NOTE

- When the "Control" setting has been changed, always turn off the power to the connecting devices afterwards and then turn back on.
- The HDMI control function does not work when the power to the equipment is off.
- For details, see "HDMI Control Function" (1-2 page 73).



## 1 EXT. IN Setup

Make speaker settings for EXT. IN mode playback.

## Surround Speaker

Select the surround speakers to use.
[Selectable items] A B A+B

This can be set when GUI menu "Speaker Setup" - "Speaker Configuration" - "Surround A" and "Surround B" are used (0erep page 30).

## Subwoofer Level

Set the subwoofer level for playback.
Select according to the player in use
[Selectable items] 0dB +5dB +10dB +15dB

We recommend setting to " +15 dB ".

## 2 2ch Direct/Stereo

Make speaker settings for 2-channel mode playback.

## Setting

To change the settings, select "Custom".
[Selectable items] Basic ${ }^{*}$ Custom

* : Use the same settings as in "Speaker Setup"


## Front

Select front speaker size
[Selectable items] Large Small

## Subwoofer

Select subwoofer use

## [Selectable items] Yes No

## Subwoofer Mode

Select low range signal to be reproduced by subwoofer.
[Selectable items] LFE-THX- LFE+Main

## Crossover

Select crossover frequency from which subwoofer handles low range signal.


## Distance FL

Set distance from listening position to front left speaker.
[Variable range] 0.0ft $\sim \mathbf{6 0 . 0 f t}$

## Distance FR

Set distance from listening position to front right speaker.
[Variable range] $0.0 \mathrm{ft} \sim 60.0 \mathrm{ft}$

## 3 Downmix Option

Set dynamic range for downmix playback of Dolby Digital sources.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

- Set this to "ON" if the sound from the front speakers seems distorted.
- When not using the center speaker or surround speakers, the playback sound is down-mixed and output from the front speakers.


## 4 Auto Surround Mode

Make setting for memorizing surround mode setting for each input signal type.

## [Selectable items] <br> ON OFF

- The auto surround mode function lets you store in the memory the surround mode last used for playing the four types of input signals listed below.
(1) Analog and PCM 2-channel signals
(2) Dolby Digital and DTS 2-channel signals
(3) Dolby Digital and DTS multi-channel signals
(4) Multi-channel signals other than Dolby Digital and DTS (PCM, DSD, etc.)
- When playing in the PURE DIRECT mode, the surround mode does not change even if the input signal is changed.


## 5 Manual EQ

Adjust tonal quality for each speaker using graphic equalizer.

## Adjust CH

Select speaker adjustment method.
[Selectable items] Each L/R All
Select the speaker and frequency band and adjust the level.

## [Selectable items]

| 63 Hz | 125 Hz | 250 Hz | 500 Hz | 1 kHz | 2 kHz | 4 kHz | 8 kHz |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

16 kHz
[Variable range]
$-20 \mathrm{~dB} \sim \mathrm{OdB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$

## Curve Copy

Copy the Room EQ's "Audyssey Flat" correction curve

## [Selectable items] <br> $\qquad$ No

"Curve Copy" is displayed after the auto setup procedure has been performed.

## Default

Resets the settings to the default values.
Network Setup
Make network settings.
Menu tree
Manual Setup
Network Setup
1 Network Setup
2 Other
3 Network Information

- If you are using a broadband router (DHCP function), there is no need to make the settings at "Setting the IP Address" and "Setting the Proxy", since the DHCP function is set to "ON" in the AVR-5308CI's default settings
- If the AVR-5308Cl is being used connected to a network without the DHCP function, the network settings must be made. In this case, some knowledge of networks is required. For details, consult a network administrator.
- If you cannot connect to the Internet, recheck the connections and settings (10
- If you do not understand about Internet connection, contact your ISP (Internet Service Provider) or the store from which you purchased your computer.


## (1)

- DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)

These are systems by which the IP address and other network settings are automatically set for the AVR-5308CI, computer, broadband router and network devices.

## - DNS (Domain Name System)

This is a system for converting the domain names used when browsing Internet sites (for example, "www.denon.jp") into the IP addresses actually used for communications (for example, "202.221.192.106")

## 1 Network Setup

Make settings for wired or wireless LAN.

## Wired LAN settings

Use this procedure to configure the Wired LAN settings.

## 1 Connect the LAN cable (10

Turn on the AVR-5308CI (19 page 56).
AVR-5308CI performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function.
When connecting to a network that has no DHCP function, perform the setting in step 3 .

3 Set the IP address at the GUI menu "Manual Setup"
"Network Setup" - "Network Setup".

(1) Select "Detail" and press the ENTER button.
(2) Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to set "DHCP" to "OFF", then press the $\nabla$ button.
The DHCP function is disabled
(3) Use the $\Delta \nabla \triangleright$ button to input the address and press the ENTER button.

## IP Address

Set the IP address within the ranges shown below. The Network Audio function cannot be used if other IP addresses are set. CLASS A: 10.0.0.0 ~ 10.255.255.255
CLASS B: 172.16.0.0 ~ 172.31.255.255
CLASS C: 192.168.0.0~192.168.255.255

## Subnet Mask

When connecting an xDSL modem or terminal adapter directly to the AVR-5308CI, input the subnet mask indicated in the documentation supplied by your provider. Normally input 255.255.255.0.

## Default Gateway

When connected to a gateway (router), input its IP address.

## Primary DNS Secondary DNS

If there is only one DNS address indicated in the documentation supplied by your provider, input it at "Primary DNS". If there are two or more DNS addresses, input the first one at "Secondary DNS"
(4) Use the $\nabla$ button to select "Exit" and press the ENTER button. Setup is complete.
※When connecting to the network via a Proxy server, select "Proxy" and press the ENTER button (10 page 38 "Proxy settings").

## Wireless LAN settings

Use this procedure to configure the Wireless LAN settings

## 1 <br> Fitting a rod antenna (呵 page 22) .

※ If a LAN cable is connected, remove it.

## 

3 Set the access point at the GUI menu 'Manual Setup' 3 - "Network Setup" - "Network Setup".

When searching access points to connect automatically, refer to "Automatic settings"
When searching access points to connect manually, refer to "Manual settings"

## - Automatic settings


(1) Select "Search" and press the ENTER button. The access point you have set is displayed.
(2) Use the $\Delta \nabla$ button to select the access point, and then press the ENTER button.
※If the access points are not detected automatically, use the $\nabla$ button to select the "Manual" and press the ENTER button. Setting becomes manual. For details, see "Manual settings" (目 page 37, 38).

※If the access points are repeat search, use the $\nabla$ button to select the "Search" and press the ENTER button.

(3) If there is an encryption setting for the access point you selected in step (2), enter same encryption key as used for the access point. (If there is no encryption setting, proceed to step (5).)


Use the $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ button to input the "Key" (encryption key) and press the ENTER button
Enter the same encryption key as used for the access point

## [Characters that can be input]

A~Z a~z 0~9 !"\#\% \& ( $)^{*}+,-. /: ;<=>$ ? @ [ $\left.\backslash\right]$ (space)
When no security settings have been used in the Internet connection settings, this step is not necessary.
(4) When encryption is by "WEP", select the "Default Key" using the $\nabla$ button, and then press the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button.

| [Selectable items] | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Select the same default key as used for the access point. This should normally be set to " 1 ".
(5) Use the $\nabla$ button to select "Connection" and press the ENTER button.
Network connection starts.
When connection is established with the access point, "Connection completed." is displayed.


AVR-5308CI performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function.
When connecting to a network that has no DHCP function, perform the setting in step 4.

## - Manual settings


(1) Select "Detail" and press the ENTER button.
(2) Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to select the Mode and press the $\nabla$ button

## [Selectable items]

Infrastructure : Select when communication is via an access point.
Ad-hoc : Select during direct communication, when an access point is not used.
(3) Use the $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ button to input the name of the wireless network (SSID) and press the ENTER button
[Characters that can be input]

4) Use the $\Delta \nabla$ button to select the Security and press the $\nabla$ button

## [Selectable items]

## None

Select if not encrypted
Can also be used even without encryption, through we recommend encryption for improved security
WEP WPA-PSK(TKIP) WPA-PSK(AES) WPA2-PSK(TKIP)

## WPA2-PSK(AES)

Select the encryption method according to the encryption setting of the access point you are using
(5) Use the $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ button to input the "Key" (encryption key) and press the ENTER button.
Enter the same encryption key as used for the access point

## [Characters that can be input]

A~Z a~z 0~9 !"\#\%\&' ()* + - ./:; <=>? @ [ $]$ ](space)
When no security settings have been used in the Internet connection settings, this step is not necessary.
(6) When encryption is by "WEP", select the "Default Key" using the $\nabla$ button, and then press the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button.

Select the same default key as used for the access point. This should normally be set to " 1 ".
(7) Use the $\nabla$ button to select "Connection" and press the ENTER button
Network connection starts.
When connection is established with the access point, "Connection completed." is displayed


AVR-5308CI performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function.
When connecting to a network that has no DHCP function, perform the setting in step 4.

## Set the IP address

※ For details, see page 35,36 "Wired LAN settings" in step 3.

If you are using a router with no DHCP function to automatically assign the IP address, set the IP address manually.

## - Proxy settings

Make this setting when connecting to the Internet via a proxy server

(1) On the GUI menu, select "Manual Setup" - "Network Setup" - "Network Setup" - "Detail" and press the ENTER button.
(2) Use the $\Delta \nabla$ button to set "Proxy" and press the ENTER button.
(3) Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to set "Proxy" to "ON" and press the $\nabla$ button.
The proxy server is enabled.
4) Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to select the proxy server input method, and then press the $\nabla$ button

## [Selectable items]

Address : Select when inputting by address.
Name : Select when inputting by domain name.
(5) Use the $\Delta \nabla \triangleright$ button to input the proxy server address or domain name and press the ENTER button
When "Address" is selected in step (4)
nput the address
When"Name" is selected in step (4)
Input the domain name
[Characters that can be input]
A~Z a~z 0~9 !"\#\% \& ()*,.$+- /: ;<=>$ ? @ [ $]$ ](space)
(6) Use the $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ button to input the proxy server port number and press the ENTER button
(7) Use the $\nabla$ button to select "Exit" and press the ENTER button Setup is complete.

## 2 Other

Make setting for amp power save mode and computer language environment

## Power Saving

Make setting for power saving when not connected to network.
[Selectable items] ON OFF
0
To use the web control function, set this setting to "OFF".

## Character

Set the character code type of the MP3 ID3-Tag played by USB.
[Selectable items] Auto Latin Japanese

If the characters are not properly displayed when set to "Auto", set to "Latin" or "Japanese".

## PC Language

Select computer environment language

## [Selectable items]

| ara | chi (smpl) |  | chi (trad) |  | cze |  | dan | dut |  | eng | fin |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| fre | ger | gre | he |  | un | ita | j | pn | kor | nor | pol |
| por | por (BR) rus |  |  | spa | swe tur |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Rhapsody Account

Set or change Username and Password.
"Listening to Rhapsody" (道 page 68)

- Enter username : Username


## [Input characters]

| a ~ z | A ~ Z | 0~9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ! "\#\$\% \& ( )* ${ }^{*}$, - / : ; < = > ? @ [ \]^_`\{\| ${ }^{\sim}$ (space) |  |  |

Enter password: Password


| - Clear Rhapsody account: | Clear |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| [Selectable items] | Yes | No |

Merge "My Library" in the trial account with the full account : Merge

The Account Number received is displayed during the 30-day free trial.

## 3 Network Information

Display network information.

## [Items to be checked]

Wired or Wireless SSID DHCP= ON or OFF IP Address
MAC Address


## 1 ZONE2

Make settings for audio playback in a ZONE2 system.

## 2 ZONE3

Make settings for audio playback in a ZONE3 system.

## Bass <br> Adjust low frequency range (bass) <br> [Variable range] -10dB $\sim 0 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+10 \mathrm{~dB}$ <br> Treble <br> Adjust high frequency range (treble). [Variable range] -10dB $\sim$ OdB $\sim+10 d B$

HPF
When using speakers that cannot satisfactorily play low frequencies, distortion of the bass sound can be reduced by setting "HPF" to "ON"
[Selectable items] ON OFF
Lch Level
Adjust the left channel output level.
[Variable range] -12dB $\sim 0 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+12 \mathrm{~dB}$

The "Lch Level" and "Rch Level" can be set when "Channel" is set to "Stereo".

## Rch Level

Adjust the right channel output level.
[Variable range] -12dB $\sim 0 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+12 \mathrm{~dB}$

## Channel

Switch between stereo and mono output.

## [Selectable items] Stereo Mono

When GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Option Setup" - "Amp Assign" is set to "ZONE (MONO)", "Bi \& ZONE (MONO)" or "ZONE2/3 (MONO)", the "Channel" setting is automatically set to "Mono".

## Volume Level

Adjust the main volume level.
[Selectable items] Variable -40dB OdB
"Variable" is set when a power amplifier is assigned to the ZONE2/ ZONE3 output channel at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Option Setup" - "Amp Assign".

Volume Limit
Make a setting for maximum volume.
[Selectable items] OFF $-20 \mathrm{~dB}-10 \mathrm{~dB}$ OdB
o
This can be set when "Volume Level" is set to "Variable".

## Power On Level

Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on. [Selectable items] Last $---\quad-70 \mathrm{~dB} \sim 18 \mathrm{~dB}$

This can be set when "Volume Level" is set to "Variable".

## Mute Level

Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on
[Selectable items] Full $-40 \mathrm{~dB}-20 \mathrm{~dB}$

## 3 OSD

Set ZONE2 monitor as onscreen display Zone.

## [Selectable items]

ZONE2/ZONE3 : Display ZONE2 and ZONE3 operations.

## NOTE

- When connected to the component video output connectors, the on-screen display is not displayed.
- On-screen display appears only on the ZONE2 monitor.It does not appear on the ZONE3 monitor.

| Option Setup | CU] |
| :---: | :---: |
| Make various other settings. | $\square$ |
| Menu tree |  |
| Manual Setup |  |
| Option Setup |  |
| 1 Amp Assign |  |
| 2 Volume Control |  |
| 3 Source Delete |  |
| 4 GUI |  |
| 5 Quick Select Name |  |
| 6 Trigger Out 1 |  |
| 7 Trigger Out 2 |  |
| 8 Trigger Out 3 |  |
| 9 Trigger Out 4 |  |
| 10 Transducer Setup |  |
| 11 Digital Out |  |
| 12 Remote ID |  |
| 13 2Way Remote |  |
| 14 Dimmer |  |
| 15 Setup Lock |  |
| 16 Maintenance Mode |  |
| 17 Firmware Update |  |
| 18 Add New Feature |  |

## 1 Amp Assign

Define how the amplifier for the surround and/or surround back speaker channels is used.

The places where the surround amplifier and surround back amplifier are used can be set freely according to the usage environment. This makes it possible to output sound to rooms other than the room (the MAIN ZONE) where surround playback is performed (multi-zone playback) or play the sound with high quality using the front speakers (bi-wiring/bi-amp connections)
[Selectable items]

| Normal | ZONE2 | ZONE3 | ZONE(MONO) | Bi-Wiring |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bi \& ZONE2 | Bi \& ZONE3 | Bi \& ZONE(MONO) | Bi-Amp |  |
| ZONE2/ZONE3 | ZONE2/3(MONO) | 2CH Bi-Wiring |  |  |
| 2CH Bi-Amp | Free Assign |  |  |  |

For details, see "Amp Assign / Multi-Zone Connections and Operations" (1挡 page $85 \sim 88$ ).

## 2 Volume Control

Set the MAIN ZONE volume setting.

## Volume Limit

Make a setting for maximum volume
[Selectable items] OFF -20dB $\quad$-10dB OdB

## Power On Level

This sets the volume set when the MAIN ZONE's power is turned on.
[Selectable items] Last --- -80dB~18dB

## Mute Level

This sets the amount of attenuation of the volume when the mute mode is set in the MAIN ZONE.
[Selectable items] Full $-40 \mathrm{~dB}-20 \mathrm{~dB}$

## 3 Source Delete

Remove input sources that are not used from the display.

## [Selectable items] ON Delete

## NOTE

Input sources being used in the various zones cannot be deleted. - Input sources set to "Delete" cannot be selected from GUI menu "Source Select" or using the SOURCE SELECT knob on the main unit or SOURCE SELECT button on the remote control unit.

| 4 GUI |
| :--- |
| Make GUI related settings. |

## Screensaver

Make screensaver settings
Use the screensaver to prevent burn-in on the monitor screen.
When set to "ON", the screensaver is activated if there is no activity for about 3 minutes.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Wall Paper

Change the GUI background.
[Selectable items] Picture Black Gray Blue

## Format

Select the video output signal format to match the monitor.

## [Selectable items] NTSC PAL

## NOTE

When a format other than the video format of the connected monitor is set, the picture will not be displayed properly. Use the procedure described below to change the video format.

## Operating from the main unit

※ The GUI menu is not displayed when performing this setting.
(1) Press and hold the AUDIO DELAY and RETURN buttons for at least 3 seconds.
"Video Format" appears on the display.
(2) Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to make the setting
(3) Press the ENTER, MENU or RETURN button to complete the setting.

Wuides Frme

## Text

Text information display.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Master Volume

Master volume display during adjustment.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## NET/USB / iPod / Tuner

This sets the time the on-screen display is displayed when an operation is performed.
[Selectable items] Always 30s 10s OFF

## 5 Quick Select Name

Change the Quick Select name.
Up to 16 characters can be input

## [Input characters]



## 6 Trigger Out 1

Select the conditions to turn on the trigger out 1 with respect to the zone，input source，surround mode，HDMI monitor，etc．
For details about the trigger out function，see page 24.

## 7 Trigger Out 2

This sets the conditions to turn on the trigger out 2，in the same way as＂Trigger Out 1 ＂above．

## 8 Trigger Out 3

This sets the conditions to turn on the trigger out 3 ，in the same way as＂Trigger Out 1＂above．

## 9 Trigger Out 4

This sets the conditions to turn on the trigger out 4 ，in the same way as＂Trigger Out 1＂above

## ［Selectable items］ON－－－

Setting with Respect to the Zone
When the power of the zone turned on／off，the trigger out turns on．

## Setting with Respect to the Input Source

When the input source set to on is selected，the trigger out turns on．

Associated with respect to the input source for zones set to＂ON＂at ＂Setting with Respect to the Zone＂．

## Setting with Respect to the Surround Mode

When the surround mode set to on is selected，the trigger out turns on．

This is effective when the＂MAIN ZONE＂has been set to＂ON＂for the＂Setting with Respect to the Zone＂and the input source which is set to＂ON＂has been selected for the＂Setting with Respect to the Input Source＂．

## Setting with Respect to the Monitor

When the HDMI monitor set to on is selected，the trigger out turns on．

This is effective when the＂MAIN ZONE＂has been set to＂ON＂for the＂Setting with Respect to the Zone＂and the input source which is set to＂ON＂has been selected for the＂Setting with Respect to the Input Source＂

## 10 Transducer Setup <br> Settings when using transducer．

The Transducer Setup can be accessed through GUI menu＂Speaker Setup＂－＂Subwoofer Setup＂is＂1SP＂，＂2SP L／R＂or＂2SP MIX＂．The transducer signal is outputted from＂SW3＂．

## Level



Set the transducer level．

## OFF

Turn the transducer output off

When you adjust＂Level＂，the adjusted value is set for all surround modes．To adjust the level for individual surround modes，use＂Channel Level＂（㖊 page 74）．

## LPF

Set the upper limit for the bass signal frequency outputted from the transducer．

## ［Selectable items］

| 40 Hz | 60 Hz | 80 Hz | 90 Hz | 100 Hz | 110 Hz | 120 Hz |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 150 Hz | 200 Hz | 250 Hz |  |  |  |  |

## 11 Digital Out

Set usage of OPT4 OUT．

## ［Selectable items］ZONE4 Select Rec Select

## NOTE

The ZONE4 operations cannot be performed when set to＂Rec Select＂＇

## 12 Remote ID

Set remote control ID．
Match the ID setting of the remote control unit and the receiver

\section*{| ［Selectable items］ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |}

－When changing the remote ID，also change the AMP，iPod，TU and NET／DTU modes of the main remote control unit at the same time （（家 page 79）．
－When changing the remote ID，also change the sub remote control unit at the same time（（CT⿱宀八⺀大 page 84）．

## 132Way Remote

Set when using the 2－way remote control unit．
［Selectable items］Used Not Used

When using a 2－way remote control unit（RC－7000CI and RC－7001RCI， sold separately），set this to＂Used＂．

## NOTE

－When using the 2－way remote control unit，connect to the Port 1 RS－ 232C connector．
－If GUI menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂Option Setup＂－＂2Way Remote＂is set to＂Used＂，you cannot use port 1 of the RS－232C terminal for the external controller．

## 4 Dimmer

Adjust display brightness of the receiver.

## [Selectable items] Bright Dim Dark OFF

© Operating from the main unit Press the DIMMER button.


## 15 Setup Lock

Protect settings from inadvertent change.

## [Selectable items] <br> ON <br> OFF

- When "Setup Lock" is set to "ON", the settings listed below can no longer be changed. Also, "SETUP LOCKED!" is displayed if you attempt to operate related buttons.
GUI menu operations
RESTORER
Night Mode
Parameter
Room EQ
Channel Level
Audio Delay
- To cancel the setting, press the MENU button to re-display the "Setup Lock" screen, then change the setting to "OFF".


## 16 Maintenance Mode

This sets the function for maintenance by a DENON serviceperson or installer. (For professional use only.)

This function allows a DENON serviceperson or installer to check the AVR-5308CI's status and make settings via the Internet.

## NOTE

Only use this function if so instructed by a DENON serviceperson or installer.

## 17 Firmware Update

Update the firmware of the receiver.

## Check for Update

You can check for firmware updates. You can also check approximately how long it will take to complete an update.

## Start

Execute the update process.
When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down
The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed during the update process
When updating is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed.
※ If the display reads as shown below, check the settings and network environment, then update again.

| Display | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Updating failed | Updating failed. |
| Login failed | Failure to log into server. |
| Server is busy | Server is busy. Wait a while then try again. |
| Connection fail | Failure connecting to server. |

## 18 Add New Feature

Display the new functions which can be purchased for downloading to the AVR-5308CI and upgrade.
When you purchase a new function and register your user information, "Registerd" is displayed on this menu and you can proceed with the upgrade.
Upon completion of the upgrade, you can start using the new function.

When "Not Registered" is displayed on the Add New Feature screen, you cannot upgrade
To use the upgrade function, you should purchase an upgrade package from the DENON website
To purchase the package, you will need the ID number shown on this screen.
To display the ID number on the screen, hold the $\triangleright$ and STATUS buttons on the main unit down for 3 seconds or more.

## Upgrade

Execute the upgrade process.
When upgrading starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down.
The amount of upgrade time which has elapsed is displayed during the upgrade process.
When upgrading is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed.
※ If the upgrade is not successful, an error message identical to those in "Firmware Update" will appear on the display.

## Upgrade Status

A list of the additional functions provided by the Upgrade will be displayed.

## Notes concerning use of "Firmware Update" and

 "Add New Feature"- In order to use these functions, you must have the correct system requirements and settings for a broadband Internet connection. For details, see pages $35 \sim 38$
- Do not turn off the power until updating or upgrating is completed. - Normally there is no need to use this function, aside from the cases described below.
Firmware Update : In the case of applying the latest firmware updates (free)
Add New Feature : In the case of future upgrades to add new functions to the receiver (payment required)
Information regarding the "Firmware Update" function and "Add New Feature" will be announced on the DENON web site each time related plans are defined.
- Even with a broadband connection to the Internet, approximately 1 hour is required for the updating/upgrading procedure to be completed.
Once updating/upgrading starts, normal operations on the AVR-5308CI cannot be performed until updating/upgrading is completed.
Furthermore, updating/upgrading the firmware may reset the backup data for the parameters, etc., set for the AVR-5308CI
- When updating/upgrading the firmware, we recommend using wired connections (Ethernet cable).

[Selectable items] English Français


## Operating from the main unit

※ The GUI menu is not displayed when performing this setting.
(1) Press and hold the AUDIO DELAY and RETURN buttons for at least 3 seconds.
"Video Format" appears on the display.
(2) Use the $\Delta \nabla$ button to set "GUI Language."
(3) Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to make the setting
(4) Press the ENTER, MENU or RETURN button to complete the setting.



Use this procedure to select the input source and make the settings related to playing input sources.
Input Source Selection
Menu tree
Source Select
TUNER
PHONO
CD
DVD
HDP
TV/CBL
VCR
DVR-1
DVR-2
V.AUX
NET/USB
XM
HD Radio

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit
[Operation on the main unit]
Turn the SOURCE SELECT knob
※ If "Rec Select" or "Video Select" is selected, press the SOURCE button before turning the SOURCE SELECT knob.
[Operation on the main remote control unit] Press the SOURCE SELECT button.
The desired input source can be selected directly.

(Main unit)

(Main remote control unit)

- To operate the AVR-5308CI using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the AMP mode (㖊 page 76 "Remote Control Unit Operations"),
- Pressing the DVD/HDP button and the VCR/DVR button on the main remote control will switch between the following DVD/HDP :

DVD


HDP
VCR/DVR :

Settings Related to Playing
GUI
Input Sources
Menu tree
Source Select
TUNER
TUNER
1 Play
2 Auto Preset
(3) Preset Skip
4 Preset Name
5 Video
6 Input Mode
7 Rename
8 Source Level
PHONO
5 Video
6 Input Mode
7 Rename

- 8 Source Level
CD, DVD, HDP,TV/CBL, SAT, VCR, DVR-1, DVR-2, V.AUX 1 Play*
9 Playback Mode (iPod) *
10 Assign
5 Video
7 Rename
8 Source Level


## NET/USB

(1) Play

| 11 Playback Mode |
| :--- | :--- |
| 112 Still Picture |
| 5 Video |
| 6 Input Mode |
| 7 Rename |
| 8 Source Level |


| Source Select |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |
| 3 Preset Skip |
| 13 Antenna Aiming |
| 5 Video |
| 6 Input Mode |
| 7 Rename |
| 8 Source Level |
| HD Radio |
| 1 Play |
| 2 Auto Preset |
| 3 Preset Skip |
| 4 Preset Name |
| 5 Video |
| 6 Input Mode |
| 7 Rename |
| 8 Source Level |

* : "Play" and "Playback Mode (iPod)" are displayed for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned.


## 1 Play

The playback screen is displayed
[Input source]

| TUNER | NET/USB | XM | HD Radio | $($ iPod |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## 2 Auto Preset

Use the auto preset function to program radio stations

```
[Input source] \(\quad\) TUNER HD Radio
[Selectable items] Start
```

If an FM station cannot be preset automatically, select the desired station by tuning it in manually, then preset it manually.

## 3 Preset Skip

Set the preset memories that you do not want to display when tuning.
$\mathrm{A} \sim \mathrm{G}$
 blocks (A to G).

## 4 Preset Name

Assign name to a preset memory
Names containing up to 8 characters can be input.

## A1 ~ G8

Select the preset memory number

| [Input source] | TUNER | HD Radio |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

[Characters that can be input]


## 5 Video

Setting the video source.

## Video Select

Switch video input source while listening to audio signal
[Selectable items] DVD HDP TV/CBL $\operatorname{SAT}$ VCR DVR-1 DVR-2 V.AUX SOURCE

## Operating from the main unit

Press the VIDEO SELECT button, then turn the SOURCE SELECT knob until the desired picture appears
※ To cancel, press the main unit's VIDEO SELECT button, then turn the main unit's SOURCE SELECT knob and select "SOURCE"

## NOTE

- It is not possible to select HDMI input signals.
- When playing HDMI video input signals, the analog video signal of another input source cannot be selected for the HDMI video output. - Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" cannot be selected.


## Video Convert

Automatically convert video input signal to monitor output format.

## [Input source]

| DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

[Selectable items] ON OFF

## NOTE

- For optimum video performance, THX recommends that you set the conversion mode to "OFF" to use video signals pass through system without up conversion.
Example: The video input signals from the component video can be enjoyed through the video output signals from the component video.
- When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate. If this happens, please set the conversion mode to "OFF".


## i/p Scaler

Make settings for i/p scaler function
[Selectable items] A to H A to H \& H to H OFF

- This can not be set when "Video Convert" is set to "OFF"
- The "A to $\mathrm{H} \& \mathrm{H}$ to $\mathrm{H}^{\prime}$ " can be set to the input source assigned to the HDMI input connector.
- "A to H \& H to H" setting.
- Deep color (10 bit/12 bit) signals are converted into 8-bit signals.
- The i/p scaler function does not work if xvYCC or computer's resolution signals are input.


## Resolution

Make settings for resolution of HDMI video output signal [Selectable items]

```
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|l|l|}
\hline Auto & 480p/576p & 1080i & 720p & 1080p & 1080p:24 Hz \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
```


## Operating from the main unit

Press the SCALE button.


- This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".
When the "i/p Scaler" is set to "A to H \& H to H", the resolutions can be setup to the analog video input signal and HDMI input signal.
- To enjoy $1080 \mathrm{p} / 24 \mathrm{~Hz}$ video images, use a monitor which supports 1080p/24 Hz video signals
- With film source ( 24 Hz ), you can enjoy a film-like image. It is recommended that you use 1080p/60 Hz for video source and mixed source.
It is not possible to convert a 50 Hz signal to $1080 \mathrm{p} / 24 \mathrm{~Hz}$. It is output at a resolution of $1080 \mathrm{p} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$.
- It is not possible to convert a $1080 \mathrm{p} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ signal to $1080 \mathrm{p} / 24 \mathrm{~Hz}$.


## Progressive Mode

Select optimum progressive mode for video material.

## [Input source]

DVD HDP
[Selectable items] Auto Video1 Video2

This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF"

## Aspect

This sets the aspect ratio when outputting 480i/576i or 480p/576p input signals from the HDMI output connector

| [Input source] | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | DVR-2 | V.AUX | NET/USB |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This can be set when " $\mathrm{i} / \mathrm{p}$ Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".

## 6 Input Mode

Make input mode and decode mode settings for this source. The selectable input modes depend on the input source and "Assign" setting (0,

## Input Mode

Set the input mode for this source

| [Input source] |  |  |  |  | NER | PH | ON | 0 | iPod |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| [Selectable items] |  |  |  |  | alog |  | XT. I |  |  |  |
| [Input source] |  |  |  | NET/USB |  |  | XM | HD | Radio |  |
| [Selectable items] |  |  |  | Auto |  | EXT. IN |  |  |  |  |
| [Input source] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CD | DVD | HD | P | TV/C |  | SAT |  | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 |
| V.AUX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Selectable items] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Auto | HDMI |  | Digital Analog |  | Analog |  | EXT. IN |  |  |  |
| $C$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - When a digital signal is properly input, the "DIG." indicator lights on the display. If the "DIG." indicator does not light, check the digital input connector assignment and the connections. <br> - The surround mode cannot be set if the input mode is set to "EXT. IN". |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

Press the INPUT MODE button on the main unit or the INPUT button on the main remote control unit.


* 1: This can be selected for input sources for which the GUI menu "Assign" setting is set to "HDMI" (图 page 46). Excluding CD.
* 2: This can be selected for input sources for which the GUI menu "Assign" setting is set to "Digital" ( (1)


## Decode Mode

Set the decode mode for this source.
[Input source]

| CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| V.AUX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Selectable items] | Auto | PCM | DTS |  |  |  |  |

- This can be selected for input sources for which the GUI menu
"Assign" setting is set to "HDMI" or "Digital".
- Only set "PCM" and "DTS" when playing the respective signals.


## 7 Rename

Change the display name for this source.
Names containing up to 8 characters can be input.

## [Characters that can be input]

```
A~Z a~z 0~9 !"#%&'()* +, -./:;<=> ? @ [\] (space)
```


## 8 Source Level

Corrects the playback level of the selected input source's audio input.
[Variable range] -12dB $\sim 0 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+12 \mathrm{~dB}$

For input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" are set at the GUI menu "Assign" setting, the analog input level and digital input level can be set separately.

## 9 Playback Mode (iPod)

Make settings for"iPod"playback

## Repeat

Make settings for repeat mode.
[Input source]

| CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | V.AUX

[Selectable items] All One OFF

## Shuffle

Make settings for shuffle mode.
[Input source]

| CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| V.AUX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Selectable items] Songs | Albums | OFF |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This can be selected for input sources for which "Assign" is assigned at the "iPod dock" setting.


## HDMI

Select HDMI connector to assign to this source.

## [Input source]

| DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| [Selectable items] | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | None |


| Input source | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Default setting | HDMI1 | HDMI2 | None | HDMI3 |
| Input source VCR DVR-1 DVR-2 <br> Vefault setting HDMI4 HDMI5 HDMI6 |  |  |  |  | | None |
| :--- |

- With HDMI, the video and audio signals are transferred simultaneously To play the video signal assigned at "HDMI" combined with the audio signal assigned at "Digital", select "Digital" at the GUI menu "Source Select" - "Input Mode" (0-
- When the AVR-5308CI and monitor are connected with an HDMI cable, if the monitor is not compatible with HDMI audio signal playback, only the video signals are output to the monitor.
- The audio signals input from the analog, digital and EXT. IN connectors are not output to the monitor.


## NOTE

This cannot be set for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned

## Digital

Select digital input connector to assign to this source
[Input source]

| CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| V.AUX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Selectable items] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Coaxial1 ~ 4 | Optical1 ~ 5 | DENON LINK $*$ | BNC1/2 Non |  |  |  |  |

*: When a DENON DVD player and the DENON LINK have been connected, be sure to make a setting to "DENON LINK".

| Input source | CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Default setting | Coaxial 4 | Coaxial 1 | Coaxial 2 | Optical 1 | Coaxial 3 |
|  Input source VCR DVR-1 DVR-2 <br> V.AUX     <br> Default setting Optical 4 Optical 2 Optical 3 Optical 5 |  |  |  |  |  |

## NOTE

This cannot be set for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned.
L


## NOTE

This cannot be set for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned

## iPod dock

Assign Control Dock for iPod to this source.
[Input source]

| CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

V.AUX
[Selectable items] Assign None

- With the default settings, the Control Dock for iPod can be used connected to the VCR (iPod) connector.
- Even if "iPod dock" is set to "Assign", if the set is not connected to a Control dock for iPod, the input source can be used as the normal input source.


## 11 Playback Mode

Make settings for "NET/USB" playback.

tings for still picture (JPEG) playback
[Input source] NET/USB

## Slide Show

Make slideshow settings.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Interval

Set the playback time per image.

## [Variable range] $5 \mathrm{~s} \sim 6 \mathrm{~s}$

## 13 Antenna Aiming

Adjust the XM radio reception sensitivity.
[Input source] XM

## Satellite

Indicate satellite signal strength.

## Terrestrial

Indicate terrestrial signal strength.

| Display | Condition |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Signal strength is strong |
|  | Signal strength is good |
|  | Signal strength is marginal |
| ) | Signal strength is weak |
|  | No signal |



## HOMETHX CINEMA <br> THX surround mode to recreate authentic movie soundtracks.

## Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources

## [Selectable items]

## PLIIx CINEMA PLII CINEMA Pro Logic NEO:6 CINEMA

## Playing Multi-channel Sources <br> (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.)

## [Selectable items]

## HOME THX CINEMA

This mode is for decoding the input signals according to their format and playing THX surround sound
The display when the HOME THX CINEMA mode is selected depends on the input signal and surround back output playback mode.

| Input signal |  | Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Dolby Digital Source | DOLBY DIGITAL (other than 2ch) / DOLBY DIGITAL EX DOLBY DIGITAL Plus DOLBYTrueHD | THX SURROUND EX |
|  |  | THX Ultra2 Cinema |
|  |  | THX Music Mode |
|  |  | THX Games Mode |
|  |  | THX Cinema |
|  |  | PLIIX C + THX |
| DTS Surround Source | DTS (5.1ch) / <br> DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 / <br> DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 / <br> DTS 96/24 / <br> DTS-HD High <br> Resolution Audio <br> DTS-HD Master Audio | ES MTRX6.1 + THX (* 1) |
|  |  | ES DSCRT6.1 + THX (*2) |
|  |  | THX Ultra2 Cinema |
|  |  | THX Music Mode |
|  |  | THX Games Mode |
|  |  | THX Cinema |
|  |  | PLIIx C + THX |
| DVD- <br> Audio, SACD | PCM (multi ch) / DSD (multi ch) | THX SURROUND EX |
|  |  | THX Ultra2 Cinema |
|  |  | THX Music Mode |
|  |  | THX Games Mode |
|  |  | PLIIX C + THX |
|  |  | M CH $5.1+$ THX |
|  |  | M CH 7.1 + THX |

* 1: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Matrix 6.1" and the AVR-5308Cl's "AFDM" setting is set to "ON".
*2: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Discrete 6.1".

For details, see page 98


Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit
Press the HOME THX CINEMA button on the main unit or the THX button on the main remote control unit.

## Standard Playback

This is the standard mode for enjoying surround sound according to the program source.
To select these surround modes pressing the STANDARD button on the main unit or press the STD button on the main remote control unit. the mode switches each time the button is pressed

## Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources

-When using a surround back speaker
[Selectable items] DOLBY PLIIx DTS NEO:6 neural
$\square$ When not using a surround back speaker
[Selectable items] DOLBY PLII DTS NEO:6 neural

| DOLBY PLIIx <br> or DOLBY PLII | :The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLIIx or <br> DOLBY PLII for playback. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Cinema | : This mode is suited for movie sources. |

neural : It is possible to play analog input signals and PCM (2-channel, 48kHz or less) in the surround mode.
This is the optimum mode for playing sources recorded in XM HD Surround (10 Page 95).

Select the "Cinema", "Music", "Game" and "Pro Logic" modes at GU menu "Parameter" - "Audio" - "Surround Parameters" - "Mode" (10宫 page 50).

## Playing Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.)

## [Selectable items]

## STANDARD

This mode is for decoding the input signals according to their format and playing surround sound.
The display when the STANDARD mode is selected depends on the input signal and surround back output playback mode.

| Input signal |  | Display |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Dolby Digital Source | DOLBY DIGITAL (other than 2ch) / DOLBY DIGITAL EX | DOLBY DIGITAL |
|  |  | DOLBY DIGITAL EX |
|  |  | DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx CINEMA |
|  |  | DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx MUSIC |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DOLBY DIGITAL } \\ & \text { Plus } \end{aligned}$ | DOLBY DIGITAL + |
|  | DOLBY TrueHD | DOLBY TrueHD |
| DTS <br> Surround Source | DTS (5.1ch) / DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 / DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 / DTS 96/24 | DTS SURROUND |
|  |  | DTS+PLIIx CINEMA |
|  |  | DTS+PLIIx MUSIC |
|  |  | DTS+NEO:6 |
|  |  | DTS ES MTRX6.1 ( $* 1$ ) |
|  |  | DTS ES DSCRT6.1 (*2) |
|  |  | DTS 96/24 (*3) |
|  | DTS-HD High Resolution Audio | DTS-HD HI RES |
|  | DTS-HD Master Audio | DTS-HD MSTR |
| DVD- <br> Audio, <br> SACD | PCM (multi ch) / DSD (multi ch) | MULTI CH IN |
|  |  | MULTI IN+PLIIX CINEMA |
|  |  | MULTI IN+PLIIx MUSIC |
|  |  | MULTI CH IN 7.1 |

* 1: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Matrix 6.1" and the AVR-5308CI's "AFDM" setting is set to "ON".
*2: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Discrete 6.1". * 3: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS 96/24".

For details, see page 98, 99.

## Dolby Headphone

The Dolby Headphone mode is set when headphones are connected to the PHONES jack while in the STANDARD (DOLBY/ DTS SURROUND) mode.

## [Selectable items] DOLBY HEADPHONE

When RECOUT mode is set to "SOURCE", with this amplifier signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode can be output from the recording output terminals and recorded on another recorder ( (10 Page 72).

## DSP Simulation Playback

The desired mode according to the program source and viewing situation can be selected from among 9 DENON original surround modes.
The surround parameters can be adjusted ( (19) page 96, 97) to achieve an even more realistic, powerful sound field.

## [Selectable items]



CLASSIC CONCERT : This mode is for appreciating classical concert programs.
MONO MOVIE ${ }^{* 2}$ : This mode is for playing monaural movie sources with surround sound.
VIDEO GAME : This mode is suited for achieving surround sound with video games.
MATRIX This mode lets you add a sense of expansion to stereo music sources.

* 1: Can also be set by pressing the 7CH STEREO button on the main unit. However, the GUI menu is not displayed.
* 2: When playing sources recorded in monaural in the MONO MOVIE mode, the sound will be off balance with a single channel (left or right), so input to both channels
- Press the DSP SIMULATION button on the main unit or SIMU button on the main remote control unit to switch the surround mode. The mode switches each time the button is pressed.
- Depending on the program source being played, it may not be possible to achieve a satisfactory surround effect. In this case, try other modes to achieve a sound field suited to your tastes.


## Stereo Playback

## [Selectable items]

## STEREO

This is the mode for playing in stereo. The tone can be adjusted Sound is output from the front left and right speakers and subwoofer.

When the main unit's DIRECT/STEREO button or the main remote control unit's D/ST button is pressed, DIRECT mode can be switched to STEREO mode

## Direct Playback

[Selectable items]
DIRECT
In this mode the signals bypass the tone control circuitry for high quality sound.
The display when the DIRECT mode is selected depends on the input signal.
For multi-channel sources, the display depends on the surround back output's play mode.

| Input signal | Display |
| :---: | :--- |
| Analog signal / <br> PCM (2ch) / <br> Dolby Digital source / <br> DTS source / <br> Other 2-channel digital signals | DIRECT |
| DSD (2ch) |  |
| PCM (multi ch) |  |
|  | M DIRECT + PLIIx CINEMA |
|  | M DIRECT + PLIIx MUSIC |
|  | M DIRECT 7.1 |
| DSD (multi ch) | DSD MULTI DIRECT (*) |

* When DSD signals are converted to PCM signals as set by the audio parameters and speaker settings, "DIRECT" or "MULTI CH DIRECT" is displayed.

For details, see page 99

## Playback in the PURE DIRECT Mode

This is the mode that recreates the original sound most faithfully,
providing extremely high quality sound.
Press the PURE DIRECT button on the main unit or the PURE button on the main remote control unit.

- To cancel, press the PURE DIRECT button on the main unit or the PURE button on the main remote control unit
- When in the PURE DIRECT mode, the GUI screen is not displayed and the display on the main unit is turned off.
- If the HDMI input connector is selected, video outputs are output in the PURE DIRECT mode.
-The channel level and surround parameters in the PURE DIRECT mode are the same as in the DIRECT mode.


Parameters can be called out directly by pressing the PARA button on the main remote control unit.


## 1 Surround Parameters

Adjust surround sound parameters.
The adjustable parameters differ for the different surround modes (1)宵 page 96, 97)

## Mode

Select the mode according to the playback source.
-In the PLIIx or PLII mode
[Selectable items] Cinema
*: Music

* Game be selected in the PLII mode.
Pro Logic *
In the DTS NEO:6 mode
[Selectable items] Cinema Music

The "Music" mode is also effective for movie sources including a lot of stereo music.

| [Selectable items] |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Surround Back ON | Surr | und Back OFF | THX Games Mode |
| In the THX mode (for Multi-channel sources) [Selectable items] |  |  |  |
| THX Surr. EX ES D | ES DSCRT ES MTRX 7.1+THX |  |  |
| PLIIx Cinema + THX THX Ultra2 Cinema |  |  | THX Music Mode |
| THX Games Mode | Surro | nd Back OFF |  |

## Decoder

Select this when playing analog, PCM or other 2 channel sources.
The signals are converted into multichannel signals using the decoders shown below and played in the Dolby Headphone mode.

In the THX mode (for 2-channel sources)

## [Selectable items]

PLIIx CINEMA $\operatorname{PLII}$ CINEMA Pro Logic NEO: 6 CINEMA

In the DOLBY HEADPHONE mode
[Selectable items]

| PLII CINEMA | PLII MUSIC | NEO:6 CINEMA | NEO:6 MUSIC |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OFF |  |  |  |

## Cinema EO

Soften the treble range of movie soundtracks for better understanding.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## DRC

Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).
[Selectable items] Auto Low Middle High OFF

This can be set in the Dolby TrueHD mode

## D.COMP

Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).
[Selectable items] OFF Low Middle High

When playing DTS sources, this is only displayed for compatible software.

## LFE

Adjust the low-frequency effects level (LFE).
[Variable range] -10dB ~ OdB

For proper playback of the different program sources, we recommend setting to the values below

- Dolby Digital sources: " 0 dB "
- DTS movie sources: "0 dB"
-DTS music sources: "-10 dB


## Center Image

Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.
[Variable range] $0.0 \sim 0.3 \sim 1.0$

## Panorama

Assign front L/R signal also to surround channels, for wider sound.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Dimension

Shift sound image center to front or rear, to adjust playback balance.
[Variable range] $0 \quad \sim 3$

## Center Width

Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.
[Variable range] $0 \quad \sim 3$

## Delay Time

Adjust delay time to control sound stage size
[Variable range] $0 \mathrm{~ms} \sim 30 \mathrm{~ms} \sim 300 \mathrm{~ms}$

## Effect

Switch effect signal for multi-surround speakers on and off
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Effect Level

Adjust effect signal level.
[Variable range] $1 \sim 10 \sim 15$

Set to a lower level if the positioning and sense of phase of the surround signals seems unnatural.

## Room Size

Determine size of acoustic environment

## [Selectable items]

Small Medium small Medium Medium large Large

## NOTE

"Room Size" does not indicate the size of the room in which sources are played.

## AFDM

Auto-select surround mode by source
This function only works for software containing a special identification signal.
If the software being played is recorded in Dolby Digital EX or DTS-ES
it is played in 6.1-channels. If not, it is played in 5.1-channels.

## [Selectable items] ON OFF

## Example : Playing Dolby Digital software (with EX flag)

- When "AFDM" is set to "ON", the surround mode is automatically set to the DOLBY D + PLIIx C mode.
- To play in the DOLBY DIGITAL EX mode, set "AFDM" to "OFF" and SB CH Out" to "MTRX ON.

Some Dolby Digital EX sources do not include EX flags. If the playback mode does not switch automatically even when "AFDM" is set to "ON", set "SB CH Out" to "MTRX ON" or "PLIIx CINEMA".

## SB CH Out (for Multi-channel sources)

Select playback mode for surround back channels

## [Selectable items] <br> NON MTRX MTRX ON PLIIx CINEMA * 1 PLIIx MUSIC *2 ES MTRX *3 ES DSCRT * 4 DSCRT ON OFF

* 1: This can be selected when "Surround Back" is set to "2spkrs" at the GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Speaker Setup" - "Speaker Configuration" setting (0, (宴 page 30).
*2: This can be selected when "Surround Back" is set to "2spkrs" or "1spkr" at the GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Speaker Setup" -"Speaker Configuration" setting.
*3: This can be selected when playing DTS sources.
*4: This can be selected when playing DTS sources including a discrete 6.1-channel signal identification signal.

When using the surround back speaker, you can change the "SB CH Out" setting by pressing the STANDARD button.

SB CH Out (for 2-channel sources)
Determine whether to use surround back speakers
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Subwoofer Att.

Attenuate subwoofer level when using EXT. IN mode.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

Set this to "ON" if the subwoofer channel level seems too high when playing Super Audio CD.

## Subwoofer

Turn subwoofer output on and off.
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Default

Resets the settings to the default values.

## 2 Tone

Adjust the tonal quality of the sound.

## Tone Defeat

Turn tone adjustments off

## [Selectable items] ON OFF

The tone cannot be adjusted when in the DIRECT, PURE DIRECT and HOME THX CINEMA mode

## Bass

Adjust bass for all channels together.
[Variable range] $-6 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$

## Treble

Adjust treble for all channels together.
[Variable range] $-6 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$
"Bass" and "Treble" can be set when "Tone Defeat" is set to "OFF"

## Front

Adjust each front channel tone.

| [Selectable items] | Bass | Treble |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| [Variable range] | $-6 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$ |  |

## Center

Adjust each center channel tone.
[Selectable items] Bass Treble
[Variable range] $-6 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$

## Surround

Adjust each surround channel tone

| [Selectable items] | Bass | Treble |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| [Variable range] | $-6 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$ |  |

## Surround Back

Adjust each surround back channel tone.

| [Selectable items] | Bass | Treble |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| [Variable range] | $-6 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$ |  |

## Subwoofer

Adjust each subwoofer channel tone
[Selectable items] Bass
[Variable range] $-6 \mathrm{~dB} \sim+6 \mathrm{~dB}$

This can be set individually for the separate surround mode other than PURE DIRECT, DIRECT and Home THX Cinema mode.

## 3 Room EQ

Select room equalizer for current environment.

## [Selectable items]

| Audyssey | Optimize frequency response of all speakers. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Audyssey Byp. L/R | Optimize frequency response of speakers except front $L$ and $R$ speakers. |
| Audyssey Flat | Optimize frequency response of all speakers to flat response. |
| Manual | Apply frequency response set with "Manual EQ" (0To page 35). |
| OFF | Turn equalizer off. |

© Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit
Press the ROOM EO button on the main unit or the $\mathbf{E O}$ button on the main remote control.
$\longrightarrow$ OFF $\longrightarrow$ Audyssey $\longrightarrow$ Audyssey Byp. L/R $\longrightarrow$ Mandyssey Flat $\longleftrightarrow$

When "Audyssey" is selected, " $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { MUDYSSEY } \\ \text { MUTEQXT }\end{array}\right]$ lights.
When "Audyssey Byp. L/R" or "Audyssey Flat" is selected, or when the auto setup measuring results have changed, "AUDYSSEY" lights.

- "Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" and "Audyssey Flat" can b selected after the auto setup procedure has been performed.
- If the settings of the speakers for which "None" has been determined at "Auto Setup" are changed, "Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" and "Audyssey Flat" cannot be selected and measurements have to be taken again to include the newly-added speakers.
- When using headphones, "Room EQ" is always set to "OFF".


## 4 Dynamic EO

Make Dynamic EO settings
[Selectable items] ON OFF

## Q Operating from the main unit Press the DYNAMIC EO button.

- "Dynamic EQ" is displayed when selecting "Audyssey", "Audyssey Flat" or "Audyssey Byp.L/R" in the "Room EQ" setup. When set to "ON", the " $\begin{gathered}\text { AUDVSSEY } \\ \text { OYNMMCEQ }\end{gathered}$ " indicator is lit.
- When the audio setup measuring results have changed, " AUPVSSEY" lights.


## 5 RESTORER

This function restores compressed audio signals to how they were before compression and corrects the sense of volume of the bass and treble to obtain richer playback sound.

## [Selectable items]

OFF
Mode1 (RESTORER 64)
Mode2 (RESTORER 96)
Mode3 (RESTORER HQ)
The default setting for "NET/USB" and "iPod" is "Mode3". All others are set to "OFF".

O Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit
During playback, press the RESTORER button on the main unit or the RSTR button on the main remote control unit.
When set to something other than "OFF", "RESTORER" is displayed.


## About the RESTORER function

- Such compressed audio formats as MP3, WMA (Windows Media Audio) and MPEG-4 AAC reduce the amount of data by eliminating signal components that are hard for the human ear to hear. The RESTORER function generates the signals eliminated upon compression, restoring the sound to conditions near those of the original sound before compression. It also corrects the sense of volume of the bass to obtain richer sound with compressed audio signals.
- This is displayed on the GUI menu and can be set when the input source is set to "XM", "HD Radio" or "NET/USB", or when analog signals (including AM/FM signals) or PCM signals ( $f s=44.1 / 48$ kHz ) are input.


## 6 Night Mode

Optimized setting for late-night listening

## [Selectable items] OFF Low Middle High

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

Press the NIGHT button on the main unit or the NGT button on the main remote control unit.
The "NIGHT" indicator lights when "Low", "Middle" or "High" is selected.


## 7 Audio Delay

Compensate for mismatched timing between video and audio.
Delay audio.
This sets the delay time for audio signals.
[Variable range] $0 \mathrm{~ms} \sim 200 \mathrm{~ms}$
Operating from the main unit or the main remote control unit
※ The GUI menu is not displayed when carrying out this setting.
(1) Press the AUDIO DELAY button on the main unit or $\mathbf{A}$. DL button on the main remote control unit.
(2) Use the $\triangleleft \triangleright$ button to set.

This cannot be adjusted when playing in the EXT. IN, DIRECT or STEREO mode (with "Crossover Frequency" set to "FIXED-THX-", "Front" set to "Large", "Tone Defeat" to "ON" and "Room EO" to "OFF").

- The adjustment range is 0 to 100 ms when the Auto Lipsync Correction function is activated.
Picture Adjust
Adjust the picture quality.
Menu tree
Parameter
Picture Adjust
1 Contrast
6 Crightness
4 Hue
6 Enhancer
7 Sharpness


## 1 Contrast

Adjust picture contrast
[Variable range] $-6 \sim 0 \sim+6$

[Variable range] $0 \sim+12$

| 3 Chroma Level |
| :--- |
| Adjust picture chroma level (saturation). |

[Variable range] $-6 \sim 0 \sim+6$

[Variable range] $-6 \sim 0 \sim+6$

[Selectable items] OFF Low Middle High

## 6 Enhancer

Enhances picture.
[Variable range] $0 \sim+12$

| 7 Sharpness |
| :--- |
| Adjusts picture sharpness. |

## [Variable range] $-6 \sim+0 \sim+6$

- When the input signal is 1080 p the "Picture Adjust" setting will be ineffective
- Adjusting the "Contrast", "Brightness,", "Chroma Level" and "Hue" settings does not affect the HDMI input signal.
- "Hue" can be adjusted for composite video and S-Video signals.
- The adjustment values are stored for the individual input sources
- "DNR" "Enhancer", and "Sharpness" are each effective with HDM output. However, they are ineffective with 480i/576i output.
Information
Status
Shows information about current settings.
Menu tree
Information
Status
1 MAIN ZONE
2 ZONE2/3/4


## 1 MAIN ZONE

Shows information about settings for MAIN ZONE
The items displayed differ according to the input source.

## [Items to be checked]

```
Select Source Name Surround Mode Input Mode Room EO
Dynamic EO Video Select i/p Scaler Source Level
Rec Select Night Mode RESTORER etc.
```


## 2 ZONE2/3/4

Shows information about settings for multi-zone.

## [Items to be checked]

Power Select Source Volume Level
Audio Input Signa:
Shows information about audio input signals.
Menu tree
Information
Audio Input Signal
[ltems to be checked]

| Surround Mode |
| :---: |
| Signal |
| fs |

The currently set surround mode is displayed.
The input signal type is displayed.
The input signal's sampling frequency is displayed.

## Format

The number of channels in the input signal (front, surround, LFE) is displayed
Offset
The dialogue normalization correction value is displayed.
Flag
"MATRIX" is displayed if the input signal has undergone matrix processing, "DISCRETE" if the input signal has undergone discrete processing.

## Dialogue normalization function

Dialogue Normalization (Dial Norm) is a feature of Dolby Digital, which is used to keep the programs at the same average listening level so the user does not have to change the volume control between Dolby Digital programs. When playing back software which has been encoded in Dolby Digital, sometimes you may see a brief message in the front panel display which will read "Dial. Norm XdB " ( X being a numeric value). The display is showing how the program level relates with THX calibration level. If you want to play the program at calibrated theatrical levels, you may wish to adjust the volume. For example, if you see the following message: "Dial. Norm +4 dB " in the front panel display, to keep the overall output level at THX calibrated loudness, just turn down the volume control by 4 dB . However, unlike a movie theater where the playback loudness is preset, you can choose your preferred volume setting for best enjoyment.


[ltems to be checked] Resolution Color Space Pixel Depth

## 2 Monitor 1

The HDMI monitor 1 information is displayed.

## 3 Monitor2

The HDMI monitor 2 information is displayed.
[ltems to be checked] Interface Supported resol.

## Auto Surround Mode

Shows information about auto surround mode settings.
The surround mode for which the last memory
function was used for the different input signal
types is displayed
Menu tree

[ltems to be checked]
Analog/PCM 2ch Digital 2ch
Digital 5.1ch
Multi ch
Quick Select
Shows information about quick select settings.
Menu tree
Information
Quick Select
Quick Select 1
Quick Select 2
Quick Select 3
[Items to be checked]



When the STATUS button on the main unit is pressed, the set's status can be checked on the display


[^0]

Turning Off the Sound Temporarily (Muting)
Press [MUTE].

To cancel, press [MUTE] again. Muting can also be canceled by adjusting the master volume.

## Listening with Headphones

Plug the headphones into <PHONES>.
The sound from the speakers and pre-out connectors is automatically cut.

## NOTE

Be careful not to set the volume too high when using headphones.

## Playing Video and Audio Equipment

## Basic Operation

1
(1)Load the DVD, CD or other software in the player.
(1) See the operating instructions of the respective devices.)
(2) To play a video device, switch the monitor input.
(园家 See the monitor's operating instructions.)


To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the AMP mode.
(10Te page 76 "Remote Control Unit Operations")


Use SOURCE SELECT to select the input source.

Start playback.
(107 See the operating instructions of the respective devices.)
＜SOURCE SELECT＞


## About the button names in these explanations

＜＞：Buttons on the main unit
［ ］：Buttons on the remote control unit

## Button name only：

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

## Listening to FM／AM Broadcasts

## Basic Operation

1
Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［TUNER］
（AMP mode）to select＂TUNER＂．
GUI）：＂Source Select＂（1Re page 43，44）
2
To operate using the main remote control unit，set the
remote control unit to the TUNER（［DEV1）mode．
（1曾 page 76 ＂Remote Control Unit Operations＂）
Press［BAND］to select＂FM＂or＂AM＂

## 4

une in the desired broadcast station．
（1）To tune in automatically（Auto Tuning）
Press［MODE］to light the＂AUTO＂indicator on the display，then use［ $\mathbf{\Delta}$ ］to select the station you want to hear

## （2）To tune in manually（Manual Tuning）

Press［MODE］to turn off the display＇s＂AUTO＂indicator，then use
［ $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ ］to select the station you want to hear．
－It is also possible to switch to＂FM＂or＂AM＂in step 1 by pressing ［TUNER］．
－If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning，tune it in manually．
－When tuning in stations manually，press and hold［ $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ ］to change frequencies continuously
－The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GU menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂Option Setup＂－＂GUI＂－＂Tuner＂（图 page 40）．

## Presetting Radio Stations

## （Preset Memory）

Your favorite broadcast stations can be preset so that you can tune them in easily．Up to 56 stations can be presetTune in the broadcast station you want to preset．

Press［MEMO］．

3 Press［A～G］to select the block in which the station is to be preset，then press［CHANNEL］or［1～8］to select the preset number．
※ The memory block can also be selected by pressing［SHIFT］．
Press［MEMO］again to complete the setting．
－To preset other stations，repeat steps 1 to 4 ．
－Stations can be preset automatically at GUI menu＂Source Select＂ －＂TUNER＂－＂Auto Preset＂（㖊 page 44）．

## NOTE

Preset stations are erased by overwriting them．

## Listening to Preset Stations

## Operation on the Main Unit

Press <TUNING PRESET>, then turn <SOURCE SELECT> to select the preset radio station.

## Operation on the Main Remote Control Unit

## $\square$ Recalling preset stations from the remote control unit



Press [A ~ G] to select the memory block.

Press [CHANNEL] or [1~8] to select the desired preset channel.

## Default settings

| Auto tuner presets |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| A1 ~ A8 | $87.5 / 89.1 / 98.1 / 107.9 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 /$ <br> 90.1 MHz |
| B1 ~ B8 | $520 / 600 / 1000 / 1400 / 1500 / 1710 \mathrm{kHz}$, <br> $90.1 / 90.1 \mathrm{MHz}$ |
| C1 ~ C8 | 90.1 MHz |
| D1 ~ D8 | 90.1 MHz |
| E1 ~ E8 | 90.1 MHz |
| F1 ~ F8 | 90.1 MHz |
| G1 ~ G8 | 90.1 MHz |

## RDS (Radio Data System)

RDS (works only on the FM band) is a broadcasting service which allows a station to send additional information along with the regular radio program signal.
The following three types of RDS information can be received with this unit:

## Program Type (PTY)

PTY identifies the type of RDS program
The program types and their displays are as follows

| NEWS | News Information |
| :---: | :---: |
| INFOM |  |
| SPORTS | Sports |
| TALK | Talk |
| ROCK | Rock |
| CLS ROCK | Classic rock |
| ADLT HIT | Adult hits |
| SOFT RCK | Soft rock |
| TOP 40 | Top 40 |
| COUNTRY | Country |
| OLDIES | Oldies |
| SOFT | Soft |


| NOSTALGA | Nostalgia |
| :---: | :---: |
| JAZZ | Jazz |
| CLASSICL | Classical |
| R \& B | $R$ \& B |
| SOFT R\&B | Soft R\&B |
| LANGUAGE | Language |
| REL MUSC | Religious music |
| REL TALK | Religious talk |
| PERSNLTY | Personality |
| PUBLIC | Public |
| COLLEGE | College |
| WEATHER | Weather |

## Traffic Program (TP)

TP identifies programs that carry traffic announcements
This allows you to easily find out the latest traffic conditions in your area before leaving home.

## Radio Text (RT)

RT allows RDS stations to send text messages that appear on the display.

## NOTE

The operations described below using [SEARCH] will not function in areas in which there are no RDS broadcasts.

## RDS Search

Use this function to automatically tune to FM stations that provide the RDS service.

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [TUNER] (AMP mode) to select "TUNER".

To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER (DEV1) mode.
(1写家 page 76 "Remote Control Unit Operations")
3 Press [SEARCH] to select "RDS".
Press [CHANNEL].
The search for RDS stations begins automatically.
※ If no RDS stations are found with the above operation, all the reception bands are searched.
※When a broadcast station is found, that station's name appears on the display.

## 5

To continue searching, repeat steps 2 to 3.
If no RDS station is found when
searched, "NO RDS" is displayed.



## PTY Search

Use this function to find RDS stations broadcasting a designated program type（PTY）．
For a description of each program type，refer to＂Program Type （PTY）＂．

1 Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［TUNER］ （AMP mode）to select＂TUNER＂．

2
To operate using the main remote control unit，set the remote control unit to the TUNER（DEV1）mode． （10T⿱宀⿰丬⿳⿻コ一冖又丶 page 76 ＂Remote Control Unit Operations＂）

## 3

Prese［SABCCH I Iosectet＂ ＂TYT＂，

Watching the display，press $\Delta \nabla$ to call out the desired program type．

## About the button names in these explanations

＜＞：Buttons on the main unit
［ ］：Buttons on the remote control unit

## Button name only

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

## TP Search

Use this function to find RDS stations broadcasting traffic programs（TP stations）．

1 Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［TUNER］ （AMP mode）to select＂TUNER＂．

2
To operate using the main remote control unit，set the remote control unit to the TUNER（DEV1）mode．
（1道 page 76 ＂Remote Control Unit Operations＂）

## Press［CHANNEL］．

TP search begins automatically．
※ If noTP station is found with the above operation，all the reception bands are searched
※ The station name is displayed on the display after searching stops．

## 5

To continue searching，repeat steps 2 to 3 ．
※ If no other TP station is found when all the frequencies have been searched，＂NO PROGRAMME＂is displayed

## RT（Radio Text）

＂RT＂appears on the display when radio text data is received

1
Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［TUNER］ （AMP mode）to select＂TUNER＂．

To operate using the main remote control unit，set the remote control unit to the TUNER（DEV1）mode．
（1迺 page 76 ＂Remote Control Unit Operations＂）

## 3

※ While receiving an RDS broadcast station，the text data broadcast from the station is displayed
※ To turn the display off，press $\triangleleft D$
※ If no text data is being broadcast，＂NO TEXT DATA＂is displayed

## Listening to XM Satellite Radio <br> Programs

## About XM Radio

XM is North America's number one satellite radio company, offering an extraordinary variety of commercial-free music, plus the best in premier sports, news, talk radio, comedy, children's and entertainment programming, broadcast in superior digital audio quality coast to coast. For more information, or to subscribe, U.S. customers visit xmradio com or call XM Listener Care at 1-800- XMRADIO (1-800-967-2346); Canadian customers visit xmradio.ca or call XM Listener Care at 1-877GETXMSR (1-877-438-9677).

## XM Ready ${ }^{\circledR}$ Legal

XM monthly service subscription sold separately. XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock required (each sold separately) to receive XM service. It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the XM satellite Radio System. Installation costs and other fees and taxes, including a one-time activation fee may apply. All fees and programming subject to change. Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an XL. Channel blocking is available for XM radio receivers by calling 1-800-XMRADIO (U.S. residents) and 1-877-GETXMSR (Canadian residents). XM Service only available in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada. ©2008 XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved

## XM Ready ${ }^{\circledR}$ Subscription

Once you have installed the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock, inserted the XM Mini-Tuner, connected the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock to your XM Ready® audio system, and installed the antenna, you are ready to subscribe and begin receiving XM programming. There are three places to find your eight character XM Radio ID: On the XM MiniTuner, on the XM Mini-Tuner package, and on XM Channel 0. Record the Radio ID below for reference.


Note: The XM Radio ID does not use the letters "I", "O", "S" or "F". Activate your XM Satellite Radio service in the U.S. online at http://activate.xmradio.com or call 1-800-XMRADIO (1-800-9672346). Activate your XM Satellite Radio service in Canada online at https://activate.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-GET-XMSR (1-877-438-9677). You will need a major credit card. XM will send a signal from the satellites to activate the full channel lineup. Activation normally takes 10-15 minutes, but during peak busy periods you may need to keep your XM Ready audio system on for up to an hour. When you can access the full lineup on your XM Ready audio system you are done.

## Basic Operation

## 1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [SAT TU] (AMP mode) to select "XM".

GUII: "Source Select" (10:P page 43, 44)

2
To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER (DEV2) mode. (1写 page 76 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

## 3

Use [ $\Delta$ ] to select the channel.
When the channel is tuned in, the name of the song and artist are displayed.

- The channel switches continuously when [ $\boldsymbol{\Lambda} \mathbf{\nabla}$ ] is pressed and held. - XM Radio channels can be preset using the same procedure as for FM/AM stations (12TP page 57, 58 "Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory)" and "Listening to Preset Stations").
- The artist name, song title, category and reception level can be checked by pressing <STATUS>
- The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Option Setup" - "GUI" - "Tuner" (llere page 40).


## Checking the XM Signal Strength and Radio ID

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [SAT TU] (AMP mode) to select "XM".

## 2 Press <STATUS> until "SIGNAL" appears on the

 display.The display will switch as shown below, depending on the reception conditions.

| Display | GUI | Status |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| GOOD | $\Psi_{i l}$ | Signal strength is good |
| MARGINAL | $\Psi_{i l}$ | Signal strength is marginal |
| WEAK | $\Psi_{i}$ | Signal strength is weak |
| NO | $\Psi^{2}$ | No signal |

3
Adjust the position of the antenna until "SIGNAL GOOD" is shown on the display.


Press <STATUS> until the channel (example: "XM001") is displayed.
5

## Press [ $\mathbf{\Delta}$ ] ] and select channel 0 (XM000).

The radio ID is shown on the display.


The strength of both the XM satellite and terrestrial signals can be checked at GUI menu "Source Select" - "XM" - "Antenna Aiming"



About the button names in these explanations
< > : Buttons on the main unit
$\begin{array}{lll}< & > & \text { : Buttons on the main unit } \\ {[ } & \text { ] } & \text { : Buttons on the remote control unit }\end{array}$

## Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

## Searching Categories

## Press [NUMBER] then input the channel.

Example: Accessing channel "XM123"

$$
[1] \rightarrow[2] \rightarrow[3]
$$

※ If no button is pressed within several seconds, the channel automatically switches to the one whose number has been input.

Press ENTER to set that channel.
Reception switches to the selected channel.

G
"OADING" is displayed while channels or data are being received.
-"UPDATING" is displayed while the encoding code is being updated

- "XM - - -" is displayed if the selected channel cannot be used


## Listening to HD Radio ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Stations <br> HD Radio stations offer higher sound quality than conventional FM/AM broadcasts. It is also possible to receive data services and select broadcasts from among up to eight multicast programs.

## Using the HD Radio Receiver

HD Radio technology provides higher quality sound than conventional broadcasts and allows reception of data services

- FM sounds as sensational as CDs
- AM sounds as rich as analog FM stereo
- A variety of "data services", including text-based information, song title, artist name, album name, genre, etc. can be received.

Furthermore, in addition to conventional broadcasts, with HD Radio broadcasting it is possible to choose from up to 8 multicast programs
For detailed information on HD Radio technology, please go to "www. ibiquity.com".

[^1]
## Basic Operation

$1 \begin{aligned} & \text { Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［DTU］（AMP } \\ & \text { mode）to select＂HD Radio＂．}\end{aligned}$

GUII：＂Source Select＂（1宣 page 43，44）To operate using the main remote control unit，set the remote control unit to the NET／DTU（DEV2）mode． （噌 page 76 ＂Remote Control Unit Operations＂）

## 3

Press［BAND］to select＂FM＂or＂AM＂．

4

## Tune in the desired broadcast station．

（1）To tune in automatically（Auto Tuning）
Press［MODE］to select＂HD Auto＂or＂Auto＂，then use［ V］to select the station you want to hear．
－The＂HD＂indicator lights on the display when an HD Radio station is tuned in
－When＂HD Auto＂（tuning mode）is selected，only HD Radio stations are tuned in．
－If＂Auto＂（tuning mode）is selected，both HD Radio and analog stations are tuned in．
（2）To tune in manually（Manual Tuning）
Press［MODE］to select＂Manual＂，then use
，
［DTal possible to switch to＂FM＂or＂AM＂at step 1 by pressing ［DTU］．
－If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning，tune it in manually．
－When tuning in stations manually press and hold frequencies continuously
－HD Radio stations can be preset using the same procedure as for FM／AM stations（12T⿱宀⿰丬⿳⿻コ一冖又丶 page 57， 58 ＂Presetting Radio Stations（Preset Memory）＂and＂Listening to Preset Stations＂）．In addition，with HD Radio technology，multicasts can also be preset．
－The time for which the GUI menu is displayed can be set at GUI menu ＂Manual Setup＂－＂Option Setup＂－＂GUI＂－＂Tuner＂（lerep page 40）

## Selecting Audio Programs

An HD Radio broadcast includes up to 8 audio programs（HD1 to HD8 and Analog）．The different audio programs also have data programs．

Press［SEARCH］or $\Delta \nabla$ to select the audio program． If the station you are listening to has multiple audio programs，＂HD1＂ is indicated on the display．If it only has one audio program，＂HD＂is indicated．

If an audio program from HD2 to HD8 has been interrupted，HD1 is automatically selected after about 20 seconds．

## Check the HD Radio Reception Information

Press＜STATUS＞while an HD Radio broadcast is being

## received．

The current reception information is shown on the display （1）Normal
（2）Frequency／Signal strength
$\downarrow$
（3）Long station name／Program and Program type $\downarrow$
（4）Title name／Artist name
$\qquad$
（5）Album name／Genre name

## NOTE

If the station signal weakens while receiving a digital broadcast（while ＂HD＂and text is displayed），the mode automatically switches to the analog reception mode（the reception frequency is displayed）． Because of this，the＂$H D$＂indicator and text may flicker if the station signal level is weak and unstable
Tuner presets

| Default settings |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| A1～A8 | $87.5 / 87.9 / 89.1 / 93.3 / 97.9 / 98.1 / 98.9 / 100.1 \mathrm{MHz}$ |
| B1～B8 | $101.9 / 102.7 / 107.9 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1$ <br> MHz |
| $\mathrm{C} 1 \sim$ C8 | $530 / 600 / 930 / 1000 / 1120 / 1210 / 1400 / 1710 \mathrm{kHz}$ |
| D1～D8 | 90.1 MHz |
| E1～E8 | 90.1 MHz |
| F1～F8 | 90.1 MHz |
| G1～G8 | 90.1 MHz |



## iPod® Playback

The music on an iPod can be played by using the Control Dock for iPod（ASD－1R，sold separately）
The operation can also be performed using the buttons on the main
unit or remote control unit while watching the GUI menus．

圆 O Made for
iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc．，registered in the U．S and other countries．
※ The iPod may only be used to copy or play contents that are not copyrighted or contents for which copying or playback is legally permitted for your private use as an individual．Be sure to comply with applicable copyright legislation．

## Basic Operation

## 1

（1）Set the iPod in the DENON Control Dock for iPod．
（四See the Control Dock for iPod＇s operating instructions．）
（2）Assign the Control Dock for iPod＇s input．

## GUI：＂Source Select＂－＂（input source）＂－＂Assign＂－ ＂iPod dock＂（呮 page 47）

2Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［iPod］（AMP mode）to select the input source assigned in step 1－2 above．


## （iPod screen）

※If the screens above are not displayed，the iPod may not be properly connected．Try connecting again


To operate using the main remote control unit，set the 3 remote control unit to the iPod mode．
（（家 page 76 ＂Remote Control Unit Operations＂）

1 Press［SEARCH］and hold it down for a 2 seconds or more to select the display mode．
To switch between modes，press and hold down the button．
When remote mode is active，＂Remote＂is displayed．

| ［Display mode］ |  | Browse mode | Remote mode |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Display location |  | Main unit display | iPod display |
| Playable <br> files | Audio file | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Video file | $\times$ | $\bigcirc *$ |
| Active <br> buttons | Remote <br> control unit <br> （AVR－5308CI） | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | iPod | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |

＊：Video may not be output，depending on the combination of ASD 1 R and iPod．
－With the default settings，the iPod can be used connected to the VCR （iPod）connector
－Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound． The default setting is＂Mode3＂．
－Press＜ON／STANDBY＞or［POWER OFF］and set the AVR－5308Cl＇s power to the standby mode before disconnecting the iPod．Also switch the input source to one to which the GUI menu＂iPod dock＂ is not assigned before disconnecting the iPod．

## NOTE

－Depending on the type of iPod and the software version，some functions may not operate．
－DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss of iPod data．

## Listening to Music

1
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the menu，then press ENTER or $\triangleright$ to select the music file to be played．

Press ENTER or $\triangleright$ ．
Playback starts

## To pause

During playback，press ENTER or［
Press again to resume playback

## Fast－forwarding or fast－reversing

During playback，either press and hold $\Delta$（to fast－reverse）or $\nabla$（to fast－forward），or press［ $4<$ ］or $[\rightarrow$ ］．

## To cue to the beginning of a track

During playback，either press $\Delta$（to cue to the previous track）or $\nabla$（to cue to the next track），or press［｜＜＜］or［ $\mathbf{| c |}$ ］．

## To stop

During playback，either press and hold ENTER or press［ $\square$

## Playing repeatedly

Press［CHANNEL－］or［REPEAT］on the sub remote control unit．
［Selectable items］All One OFF
GUI ：＂Source Select＂－＂（input source）＂－


## Shuffling playback

Press［CHANNEL＋］or［RANDOM］on the sub remote control unit．

## ［Selectable items］Albums Songs OFF

GUI：＂Source Select＂－＂（input source）＂
＂Playback Mode（iPod）＂－＂Shuffle＂（1家 page 46）

## Searching up or down pages

Press［SEARCH］，then press $\triangleleft$（down）or $\triangleright$（up）．
To cancel，press $\Delta \nabla$ or［SEARCH］

## To switch between the Browse and Remote modes

 Either press and hold［SEARCH］－The title name，artist name and album name can be checked by pressing＜STATUS＞during playback
－On the AVR－5308CI，folder and file names can be displayed as titles．Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with＂ （period）＂．
－The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GUI menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂Option Setup＂－＂GUI＂－＂iPod＂（侯 page 40）．

## Viewing Still Pictures or Videos on the iPod

Photo and video data on the iPod can be viewed on the monitor （Only for iPod equipped with slideshow or video functions．）

Press and hold［SEARCH］to set the Remote mode．
＂Remote iPod＂is displayed on the AVR－5308Cl＇s display．
2
Watching the iPod＇s screen，use $\Delta \nabla$ to select ＂Photos＂or＂Videos＂．

Press ENTER until the image you want to view is displayed．
－＂TV Out＂at the iPod＇s＂Slideshow Settings＂or＂Video Settings＂ must be set to＂On＂in order to display the iPod＇s photo data or videos on the monitor．For details，see the iPod＇s operating instructions．
－When unable to operate by the remote control unit，use the iPod unit．

## Playing Network Audio，USB <br> Memory Devices or Rhapsody <br> This procedure can be used to play Internet radio stations or music or still picture（JPEG）files stored on a computer or USB memory device or Rhapsody．

## About the Internet radio function

－Internet radio refers to radio broadcasts distributed over the Internet．Internet radio stations from around the world can be tuned in．
The AVR－5308CI is equipped with the following Internet radio functions：
Stations can be selected by genre and region．
Up to 56 Internet radio stations can be preset．
Internet radio stations in MP3 and WMA（Windows Media Audio） format can be listened to．
Your favorite radio stations can be registered by accessing an exclusive DENON Internet radio URL from a Web browser on a computer．
※ The function is managed for individual users，so you must provide your MAC or e－mail address．
Exclusive URL：http：／／www．radiodenon．com
※ The radio station database service may be suspended without notice．
－The AVR－5308CI＇s Internet radio station list is created using a radio station database service（vTuner）．This database service provides a list edited and created for the AVR－5308CI．

## $\square$ Media server

This function lets you play music files and playlists（m3u，wpl） stored on a computer（media server）connected to the AVR－5308CI via a network．
With the AVR－5308CI＇s network audio playback function，connection to the server is possible using one of the technologies below．
Windows Media Player Network Sharing Service
Windows Media DRM10

## 【Album art function】

When a WMA（Windows Media Audio），MP3 or MPEG－4 AAC file includes album art data，the album art can be displayed while the music files are playing．

For music files in WMA（Windows Media Audio）format，the album art

## 【Slide show function】

Still picture（JPEG）files stored in folders on a media server can be played as slide shows．
The time for which each picture is displayed can be set．

When still picture（JPEG）files are played on the AVR－5308CI，they are played in the direction in which they are stored in the folder，so store in them in the direction in which you want them to play．

## Installing Windows Media Player ver． 11

（1）If Windows XP Service Pack 2 has not yet been installed，either download it free of charge from Microsoft or install it via a Windows update installer．
（2）Download the latest version of Windows Media Player ver 11，either directly from Microsoft or using a Windows update installer．
※ When using Windows Vista，there is no need to download a new version of Windows Media Player．

## $\square$ USB memory devices

A USB memory device can be connected to the AVR－5308CI＇s USB port to play music and still picture（JPEG）files stored on the USB memory device．
－Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP（Media Transfer Protocol）standards can be played on the AVR－5308CI．
The AVR－5308Cl is compatible with USB memory devices in ＂FAT16＂or＂FAT32＂format．

## ［Album art function】

When an MP3 music file includes album art data，the album art can be displayed while playing the file

## 【Slide show function】

Still picture（JPEG）files stored on USB memory devices can be played as slide shows．
The time for which each picture is displayed can be set．

When still picture（JPEG）files are played on the AVR－5308CI，they are played in the direction in which they are stored in the folder，so store in them in the direction in which you want them to play．
［Compatible formats］

|  | Internet <br> radio | Music server※ | USB※ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| WMA（Windows <br> Media Audio） | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc *$ |
| MP3（MPEG－1 <br> Audio Layer－3） | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| WAV | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| MPEG－4 AAC | - | $\bigcirc *$ | $\bigcirc *$ |
| FLAC（Free <br> Lossless Audio <br> Codec） | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| JPEG | - | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

A server or server software compatible with distribution in the corresponding formats is required to play music files via a network
＊：Only files that are not protected by copyright can be played on the AVR－5308CI．
Contents downloaded from pay sites on the Internet are copyright protected．Also，files encoded in WMA format when ripped from a CD，etc．，on a computer may be copyright protected，depending on the computer＇s settings
※ Music server and USB
－The AVR－5308CI is compatible with MP3 ID3－Tag（Ver．2）standards
－The AVR－5308CI is compatible with WMA META tags．

|  | Sampling <br> frequency | Bit rate | Extension |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| WMA（Windows <br> Media Audio） | $32 / 44.1 / 48 \mathrm{kHz}$ | $48 \sim 192 \mathrm{kbps}$ | . wma |
| MP3（MPEG－1 <br> Audio Layer－3） | $32 / 44.1 / 48 \mathrm{kHz}$ | $32 \sim 320 \mathrm{kbps}$ | . mp 3 |
| WAV | $32 / 44.1 / 48 \mathrm{kHz}$ | - | ．wav |
| MPEG－4 AAC | $32 / 44.1 / 48 \mathrm{kHz}$ | $16 \sim 320 \mathrm{kbps}$ | ．aac／．m4a／．mp4 |
| FLAC（Free <br> Lossless Audio <br> Codec） | $32 / 44.1 / 48 \mathrm{kHz}$ | - | ．flac |

WAV format Quantization bit rate： 16 bits．

## $\square$ Rhapsody

Rhapsody is a paid music broadcast service of RealNetworks．
When you first listen to Rhapsody，take advantage of the＂30－day free trial．＂When the free trial period has expired，it is necessary to subscribe to a Rhapsody account at the Rhapsody homepage and register this machine．See the Rhapsody homepage for details www．rhapsody．com／denon／signup
＜SOURCE SELECT＞ENTER $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$＜STATUS＞

（Sub remote control unit）

## About the button names in these explanations

＜＞：Buttons on the main unit
［ ］：Buttons on the remote control unit Button name only：

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

## Basic Operation

Make the necessary preparations．
（1）Check the network environment，then turn on the AVR－5308CI＇s power．（啌 page 22 ＂Network Audio＂）
（2）If settings are required，make the network settings． （目page 35 ～ 38 ＂Network Setup＂）
（3）Prepare the computer．（10 Computer＇s operating instructions） Install＂Windows Media Player ver．11＂．
2
Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［NET／USB］ （AMP mode）to select＂NET／USB＂．
GUI：＂Source Select＂－＂NET／USB＂－＂Play＂ （10 2 page 44）

3
To operate using the main remote control unit，set the remote control unit to the NET／DTU（DEV1）mode．
（榢 page 76 ＂Remote Control Unit Operations＂）Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the menu，then press ENTER or $\triangleright$ to select the file you want to play．

5
Press ENTER or $\triangleright$ ．
Playback starts．

## Playing repeatedly

Press［REPEAT］on the sub remote control unit．
［Selectable items］All One OFF
GUI：＂Source Select＂－＂NET／USB＂－＂Playback Mode＂－ ＂Repeat＂（ller page 47）

Playing in random order
Press［RANDOM］on the sub remote control unit．
［Selectable items］ON OFF
GUI：＂Source Select＂－＂NET／USB＂－＂Playback Mode＂ ＂Random＂（10Te page 47）

The repeat mode and random mode can only be used when playing tracks recorded in USB／Media Server／Rhapsody．

## To pause

During playback, press ENTER.
Press again to resume playback.

## To stop

During the play or pause mode, press and hold ENTER.

## Searching up or down pages

Press [SEARCH], then press $\triangleleft$ (down) or $\triangleright$ (up)
To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or [SEARCH].
Searching by first letter (Character search)
This operation is convenient for choosing items from the menu screens
for Internet radio stations or files stored on the computer.
(1) When the menu screen is displayed, press [SEARCH] twice.
(2) Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to select the first letter you want to search for.

If there are multiple items starting with the selected letter, they are displayed in alphabetical order.
If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed. To cancel, press or $\Delta \nabla$ or [SEARCH].

- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound. The default setting is "Mode3".
- The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Option Setup" - "GUI" - "NET/USB" (10 page 40)
- Use <STATUS> to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.
-The track display order differs with the server specification. When, due to the server specification, track display is not in alphabetical order, character search may not operate correctly.


## Listening to Internet Radio

1 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Internet Radio", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

2Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the item you want to play, then press ENTER or $D$.
The station list is displayed
3
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the station, then press ENTER or $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{B}$.
Playback starts once buffering reaches " $100 \%$."

- There are many Internet radio stations on the Internet, and the quality of the programs they broadcast as well as the bit rate of the tracks varies widely.
Generally, the higher the bit rate, the higher the sound quality, but depending on the communication lines and server traffic, the music or audio signals being streamed may be interrupted.
Inversely, lower bit rates mean a lower sound quality but less tendency for the sound to be interrupted.
- "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed if the station is busy or not broadcasting.
- On the AVR-5308CI, folder and file names can be displayed as titles. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with " (period)".
$\square$ Recently Played Internet Radio Stations
Recently played internet radio stations can be selected from "Recently Played" in top menu.

1
Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select 'Recently Played", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

2
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the item you want to play, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

## NOTE

Up to 20 stations stored in "Recently Played".

## Presetting Internet Radio Stations

Preset Internet radio stations can be selected directly.

## 1

 While the Internet radio station you want to preset is playing, press [MEMO].

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Preset", then press ENTER.
3 Press [A ~ G], then press [1~8] to select the desired preset number.
The Internet radio station is now preset

## NOTE

If registered at a number that has already been preset, the previously registered setting is cleared

## $\square$ Listening to Preset Internet Radio Stations

Press [A ~ G], then press [1~8].
The AVR-5308CI automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

## Registering Internet Radio Stations as Your Favorites

Favorites are listed at the top of the menu screen, so when a station is registered as a favorite it can be tuned in easily

1
Press [MEMO] while the Internet radio station you want to register is playing.

## 2

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Favorites", then press ENTER.

3
Press $\triangleleft$ to select "Yes".
The Internet radio station is registered.
If you do not want to register it, press $D$.
$\square$ Listening to Internet Radio Stations Registered in Your Favorites
1
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Favorites", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

2
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the Internet radio station, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

The AVR-5308CI automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

## - Clearing Internet Radio Stations from Your Favorites

 1 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Favorites", then press ENTER or D.2
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the Internet radio station you want to clear, then press [MEMO].

3
Press $\triangleleft$ to select "Delete".
The selected Internet radio station is cleared.
To cancel the operation without clearing the station, press $\triangleright$

(Sub remote control unit)

## About the button names in these explanations

< $\quad$ : Buttons on the main unit
[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit
Button name only:
Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

## Playing Files Stored on a Computer

Use this procedure to play music files, image files or playlists
1 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Media Server", then press ENTER or $D$.

2Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the host name of the computer on which the music file you want to play is located, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the file, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$. Playback starts once buffering reaches " $100 \%$."

## Selecting tracks

During playback, either press $\Delta$ (previous track) or $\nabla$ (next track).

- When playing still picture (JPEG) files, files can also be selected using the operation described below.
During playback, either press [ $\mathbf{\Delta}$ ] (previous file) or [ $\mathbf{V}$ ] (next file).
- Connections to the required system and specific settings must be made in order to play music files (1)Tre page 22).
- Before starting, you must launch the computer's server software and set the files as server contents. For details, see the operating instructions of your server software
- Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.


## Playing files that have been Preset or Registered in

 Your FavoritesFiles can be preset, registered in your favorites and played using the same operations as for Internet radio stations.

## NOTE

- Presettings are erased by overwriting them.
- When the operation described below is performed, the music server's database is updated and it may no longer be possible to play preset or favorite music files.
- When you quit the music server and then restart it,
- When music files are deleted or added on the music server.
- When using an ESCIENT server, place "ESCIENT" before the server name.


## Playing Files Stored on USB Memory Devices

Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on the AVR-5308CI.

## Basic Operation

Make the necessary preparations.

- Set the USB port to be used.

GUI : "Source Select" - "NET/USB" - "Playback Mode" "USB Select" (圆宴 page 47)

- Connect the USB memory device to the set USB port.Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "USB", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the file, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$. Playback starts once buffering reaches "100\%."
- By default, the front panel's USB port will be used
- Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.


## Selecting tracks

During playback, either press $\Delta$ (previous track) or $\nabla$ (next track).

- When playing still picture (JPEG) files, tracks can also be selected using the operation described below.
During playback, either press [ $\mathbf{\Delta}$ ] (previous file) or [ $\mathbf{\nabla}$ ] (next file).
- If the USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions, only the top partition can be selected.
- The AVR-5308CI is compatible with MP3 files conforming to "MPEG1 Audio Layer-3" standards.
- When [USB] is pressed, playback starts from the first track on the USB memory device.


## NOTE

- The AVR-5308CI is equipped with two USB ports, one each on the front and rear panels. It is not possible to use the set with USB memory devices connected to both the ports at the same time. Select the USB port you want to use at the "Source Select" - "NET/ USB" - "Playback Mode" - "USB Select" menu.
- DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss or damage to data on USB memory devices when using the USB memory device connected to the AVR-5308CI.
- USB memory devices will not work via a USB hub
- DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. When using a USB connection type portable hard disk of the type for which power can be supplied by connecting an AC adapter, we recommend using the AC adapter
- It is not possible to connect and use a computer via the AVR-5308CI's USB port using a USB cable.
- The AVR-5308CI is not compatible with the iPod shuffle.


## Listening to Rhapsody

## Preparations

Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select 'Rhapsody", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select "I have a Rhapsody account" or "Start 30-day free trial", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

2 (1) When selecting "I have a Rhapsody account"
Enter Username and Password.
Select "OK", then press ENTER
(2) When selecting "Start 30-day free trial" Select "Accept" then press ENTER.
※ To cancel, select "Reject", then press ENTER.

- Username $\qquad$
Input characters]

```
a~z A~Z 0~9
!"#$% & ()* + , - / :; < = > ? @ [\]^_`{|}~}(\mathrm{ space)
```

- Password


## [Input characters]

a~z A~Z 0~9
!" \# \$ \% \& ( ) * + , - / : ; < = > ? @ [ $]^{\wedge}$ ` $\{\mid\}^{\sim}$ (space)

## NOTE

- The password should be no longer than 99 characters,
- The password may not contain underscores ( _ ).


## Search From Rhapsody Latest Information

1 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Rhapsody Music Guide", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.
$\int$ Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the information for track selection, then press ENTER or $D$.

After selecting, the information is displayed.

## 3

Enter a Character Search For the Track You Want to Listen to

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Search", then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the search item, then press ENTER or $\triangleright$.
The search display appears.
※ You can search by artist name, album name or track name.

## 3

Enter the characters, then press ENTER.


## Search From the Rhapsody Internet Radio Station

1 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select＂Rhapsody Channels＂，then press ENTER or $\triangleright$


Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select radio station，then press ENTER or D．

## Registering Tracks in My Library

1 Press $\triangleright$ while the track you wish to register is playing．

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select＂Add to My Library＂，then press ENTER．
The track is entered in the Library．
$\square$ Listening to Tracks Registered In My Library
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select＂My Library＂，then press ENTER or $\triangleright$ ．Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the information or track，then press ENTER．
After selecting，the information is displayed．

## Displaying the Track Menu During Play

Press $\triangleright$ during playback．

2
Use $\triangle$ or $\triangleright$ ．

## Operating the AVR－5308Cl Using a

## Browser（Web control）

This function lets you operate the AVR－5308CI using Internet Explorer．

1
Switch＂OFF＂the＂Power Saving＂setting under ＂Manual Setup＂－＂Network Setup＂－＂Other＂on the GUI menu（10 Trég page 38）．


Check the AVR－5308CI＇s IP address with＂Manual Setup＂－＂Network Setup＂－＂Network Information＂ on the GUI menu（1T⿱宀八⺀大 page 38）．


Enter the AVR－5308CI IP address in Interne Explorer＇s address box．
For example，if the IP address of AVR－5308CI is＂192．168．11．3＂ enter＂http：／／192．168．11．3＂．


About the button names in these explanations
＜＞：Buttons on the main unit
［ ］：Buttons on the remote control unit Button name only：

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

When the top menu is displayed，click on the menu you want to operate．

| Click when you operate the setup menu．（唣 Example 2） |  <br> Multi Zone2 Control｜ <br> Multi Zone3 Control <br> Multi Zone4 Control＇ | Click when you operate each zone． （榢 Example 1） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Click to change |
| Click when you operate a small screen such as a PDA screen， etc．（嚓 Example 4） | Eone Bename PDAMen | zone name． <br> （逭宿 Example 3） |

［Example 1］Main zone control screen

| DENON MANN Zone |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

Click to add a setting to the＂Favorites＂in your browser．（＊3）
＊1 ：Normally，there is a change to the latest information each time you operate．When operated from the main unit，click because the screen is not updated．
＊2 ：Displayed when setting＂Top Menu Link Setup＂to＂ON＂in ［Example 3］．
＊3 ：To avoid mistakenly performing menu operations of a zone you are not operating，we recommend that you register the setting contents for each zone under Favorites in your browser
［Example 2］Setup menu screen


Click the menu from which you want to make settings．
The display on the right becomes each setting screen．

Click＂SAVE＂when you want to save settings，and click ＂LOAD＂when you want to call settings．
Becomes each operation screen．

## ［Example 3］Zone name change screen



| ON Web Controler |  | Main Zone Control |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Select to <br> operate each <br> zone． | Multi Zone2 Control |  |
|  | Multi Zone3 Control |  |
|  | Multi Zone4 Control |  |
|  |  |  |

## NOTE

You cannot change setup menu operations and zone name on the PDA menu screen
［Example 5］Net Audio operating screen


## NOTE

－To perform web control，you must connect a web control device such as a PC to the same network as the AVR－5308CI
－With web control，some network settings，etc．，cannot be set．
－When updating firmware，settings made by the web controller may be reset．
＜SOURCE SELECT＞Surround mode INPUT MODE

＜ZONE2／3／4／REC SELECT＞＜PHONES＞


[^2]
## Other Operations and Functions

## Other Operations

## Playing Super Audio CD

1 Assign＂DENON LINK＂or＂HDMI＂at the＂Digital＂ or＂HDMI＂setting（（0T⿱宀八⺀大 page 46）．

2Either turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞or press［SOURCE SELECT］to select the input source assigned in step 1. The＂D．LINK＂or＂HDMI＂indicator lights on the display．

3 Select＂AUTO＂for the INPUT MODE（嫁 page 45）．
3
Select the surround mode（ 10 家 page 48 ～50）．
We recommend playing in the DIRECT mode．
5
Start playing the Super Audio CD．
The＂DSD＂＂indicator lights on the display．
For operating instructions，refer to the respective equipment＇s operating instructions．
－When playing DSD signals in the DIRECT or PURE DIRECT mode， the DSD signals are converted as such into analog signals．When playing in other surround modes，the DSD signals are first converted into PCM format，then into analog signals．
－＂DSD DIRECT＂is shown on the display when playing DSD 2－channel signals in the DIRECT mode．＂DSD MULTI DIRECT＂is shown on the display when playing DSD multi－channel signals in the DIRECT mode．
－The DSD signal may not be output depending on the equipment that is connected．For further details，refer to the user manual for the equipment being used

## Recording on an External Device <br> （REC OUT mode）

You can listen to one program source while recording a different program source．
Press＜ZONE2／3／4／REC SELECT＞．
＂ZONE3 SOURCE＂is shown on the display．
Turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞until＂RECOUT SOURCE＂
is displayed．
The＂REC＂indicator lights．
ZONE3 SOURCE $\rightarrow$ ZONE3 TUNER $\rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow$ ZONE3 HD Radio

3
Turn＜SOURCE SELECT＞to choose the input source to be recorded．

Play the program source．
For operating instructions，refer to the respective equipment＇s operating instructions．
To record FM or AM broadcasts，select the broadcast（l） 57）．

5
Start recording．
For operating instructions，refer to the respective equipment＇s operating instructions．

## Dolby Headphone recording

- To cancel, press <ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT> then turn <SOURCE SELECT> until "ZONE3 SOURCE" is displayed.
- Make a test recording before starting the actual recording.
- Signals are only output to the analog REC OUT connectors when the digital signals input to the digital input connectors (OPTICAL COAXIAL) are PCM (2-channel) signals.
- Digital audio signals input to the DENON LINK or HDMI connectors are not output to the REC OUT connectors, so connect using the OPTICAL or COAXIAL connectors.
- Sources selected with the REC OUT mode are output from ZONE3 as well.
- In the REC OUT mode, the remote control unit's ZONE3 mode buttons cannot be operated
- When the "Digital Out" setting is set to "ZONE4 Select", the OPTICAL4 output connector becomes the ZONE4 output. When using for recording, set to "Rec Select".
- The "XM" and "HD Radio" digital audio output signals are not output from the OPTICAL2, OPTICAL3 or OPTICAL4 output connectors. Also, network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB Rhapsody) are not output if they are copyright-protected.


## NOTE

- Recordings you make are for your personal enjoyment and should not be used for other purposes without permission of the copyright holder
- When "DENON LINK" is assigned at the GUI menu "Assign" setting the PCM signals, network audio signals (Internet radio, music server USB and Rhapsody), XM signals and HD Radio signals input from the digital input connectors cannot be output from the analog REC OUT connectors.
- Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" cannot be selected.

When REC OUT mode is set to "SOURCE", with the AVR-5308CI it is possible to output signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode from the recording output terminal and record them on a separate recorder.
1 The Dolby Headphone play mode is set when headphones are connected to <PHONES> during playback in the STANDARD (DOLBY/DTS Surround) mode.
When this is done, signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode are automatically output from the recording output terminals (analog and digital) and can be recorded.

## Select the parameters and set the desired mode.

 Start recordingRefer to the "Dolby Headphone" (䠔 page 49)

## NOTE

Do not disconnect the headphones during recording

## Convenient Functions

## HDMI Control Function

When connecting the AVR－5308CI to a television or player compatible with the HDMI control function，the following operations are possible．
－Turn power ON／OFF（Synchronize with television）
－Switch to sound output equipment（TV and AVR－5308CI）
－Adjust volume
－Switch input source

> When using these functions set as follows: GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "HDMI Setup" - "HDMI Control" (1写page 33).

NOTE When using the HDMI control function，do not assign HDMI input to＂TV／CBL＂by setting＂Source Select＂－＂（input source）＂ －＂Assign＂in the GUI menu．

## Connections



## Operations

1
Connect the HDMI to the AVR－5308CI with equipment compatible with the HDMI control function．

2
Put the power on for all the equipment connected to the HDMI．

3
Check the settings for all the equipment connected to the HDMI and make HDMI available to them．
※Please consult the operating instructions for the connected equipment to check the settings．
※ Operations 1－3 do not have to be repeated once started．
※ Carryout Operations 2 and 3 should any of the equipment be plugged out．

4
Switch the television input to the HDMI connected to the AVR－5308CI．

5
Switch the AVR－5308CI input to the HDMI input source and check if the picture from the player is ok．

6
Put the television power on standby and check if the AVR－5308CI goes into standby．

If the AVR－5308CI does not work please check the following
－Is the GUI menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂HDMI Setup＂－＂HDMI Control＂
－＂Control＂（10T⿱宀⿱一⿱㇒⿴囗⿱一一寸八土 page 33）set to＂ON＂？
－Is the GUI menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂HDMI Setup＂－＂HDMI Control＂ －＂Control Monitor＂（10 Page 33）set for the monitor output connected to television？
－Is the GUI menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂HDMI Setup＂－＂HDMI Control＂ －＂Power Off Control＂（10T⿱宀⿱一𧰨匕日。 page 33）set to＂ON＂？
－Is the control function used for the television HDMI properly set？ （Check the television operating instructions for details．）
－Should any of the operations below be performed，the interlocking function may be reset，in which case，repeat Operation＇s 2 and 3.
 setting has changed
－There is a change to the connection between the equipment and the HDMI，or an increase in equipment．
－AVR－5308CI GUI menu＂Manual Setup＂－＂HDMI Setup＂－＂Monitor Out＂（10T⿱宀㠯：page 33）is changed．


## Channel Level

You can adjust the channel level either according to the playback sources or to suit your taste, as described below.

## 1 Press CH SELECT.

## 2 Use $\Delta \nabla$ or CH SELECT to select the speaker.

The speaker that can be set switches each time one of the buttons is pressed.

## 3

Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to adjust the volume.
※"OFF" can be set by pressing $\triangleleft$ when the subwoofer's volume is set to -12dB.

## Fader Function

This function lets you adjust (fade) the sound from all the front or rear speakers at once.

## 1

Press $\Delta \nabla$ or CH SELECT to select "Fader".
3 Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to adjust the volume of the speakers.
$(\triangleleft$ : front, $\triangleright$ : rear)
,

- The fader can be adjusted until the volume of the speaker adjusted to the lowest value is -12 dB .


## Quick Select Function

With this function, the currently playing input source, input mode, surround mode, room EQ settings and volume can be stored in the memory.

1
Set the input source, input mode, surround mode, room EQ settings and volume to the conditions you want to store.Press and hold the desired OUICK SELECT.
Keep pressing the button until the quick select indicator lights.
[Quick Select Defaults]

|  | Input Source | Volume |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Quick Select 1 | DVD | -40 dB |
| Quick Select 2 | TV/CBL | -40 dB |
| Quick Select 3 | VCR | -40 dB |

- To call out the settings, press QUICK SELECT at which the desired settings were stored
- The Quick Select name can be changed ( (0, 荨 page 40).


## NOTE

Input sources stored with the quick select function cannot be selected if they have been deleted at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Option Setup" - "Source Delete" (固 page 40). In this case, store them again.

## About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit
[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit
<STANDARD> <HOME THX CINEMA>


| About the button names in these explanations |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $<\quad>\quad:$ Buttons on the main unit |  |  |
| [ $\quad \mathrm{l} \quad:$ Buttons on the remote control unit |  |  |
| Button name only: |  |  |
| Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit |  |  |

## Personal Memory Plus Function

This function sets the settings (input mode, surround mode, HDMI output mode, Picture Adjust, Audio Delay etc.) last selected for the individual input sources
When you switch to an input source, the settings are automatically set to the ones that were set the last time that input source was used.
(
The surround parameters, tone control, room EQ settings and the volumes of the different speakers are stored for the individual surround modes.

## Last Function Memory

This stores the settings as they were directly before the standby mode was set.
When the power is turned back on, the settings are restored to as they were directly before the standby mode was set

## Backup Memory

The various settings are backed up for about 1 week, even if the power is turned off or the power cord is disconnected

## Resetting the Microprocessor

Perform this procedure if the display is abnormal or if operations cannot be performed.
All settings are reset when the microcomputer is reset. However, the information in the Rhapsody account is not reset.
1
Turn off the power using <POWER>.

2 Press <POWER> while simultaneously pressing <STANDARD> and <HOME THX CINEMA>.

3 Once the display starts flashing at intervals of about 1 second, release the two buttons.

If in step 3 the display does not flash at intervals of about 1 second start over from step 1.

## Remote Control Unit Operations

## Main Remote Control Unit

- On the main remote control unit, the display switches according to the device being operated and the mode
- In modes other than iPod, the mode switches between" DEV1" and "DEV2" each time the [MODE SELECTOR] is pressed.
- In the AMP, TUNER, NET/DTU and iPod modes, when the remote ID is set, the AVR-5308CI can be used independently even in an environment containing multiple DENON amplifiers.


Depending on the model and year of manufacture of your equipment, some buttons may not operate.

## NOTE

The device mode (" $\mathbf{D E V 1}$ " or " $\mathbf{D E V 2}$ ") cannot be changed while the setting is being made.

## Operating DENON Audio Components

1
Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the component to be operated.
The indicator for the component to be operated flashes.

※ The mode switches each time [AMP] is pressed
[AMP mode] [ZONE2 mode] [ZONE3 mode]


Operate the component.
※ For details, refer to the component's operating instructions
[HOME] is used to return to the AMP mode (AMP, ZONE2, ZONE3, ZONE4 or SYSTEM CALL) when in any mode other than AMP.

## Presetting

The included main remote control unit can be preset to operate devices of various brands.

1 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to preset.

Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice

3
Press [NUMBER] and input the 5-digit number of the brand of the component to be preset. The numbers are shown in the Preset Code Table ( $\mathfrak{D}^{\text {Pag }}$ End of this manual)
When the code is registered, the signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
When the preset code is transmitted, the mode indicator for the component to which that code belongs flashes.
※ The input mode is canceled if no button is operated for 10 seconds.

Some brands have more than one preset code. If the component does not operate, try inputting a different code

## Operating Preset Components

1 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the component to be operated.
The mode indicator of the device to be operated flashes
Operate the component.
※ For details, refer to the component's operating instructions


| EL Display |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MODE SELECTOR | DVD |  |  |  | VCR |  | iPod |
| Device Mode | DEV1 |  | DEV2 |  | DEV1 | DEV2 | DEV1 |
| Device operated | DVD <br> (Default setting) | DVD Recorder | CD <br> (Default setting) | CD Recorder | VCR | TAPE | iPod |
| $\checkmark$ | Playback | Playback | Playback | Playback | Playback | Playback | Playback/Pause |
| $1<4 \rightarrow 1$ | Auto search (cue) | Auto search (cue) | Auto search (cue) | Auto search (cue) | Auto search (cue) | Auto search (cue) | Auto search (cue) |
| 44 - | Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward) | Manual search (fast-reverse) fast-forward) | Manual search (fast-reverse) fast-forward) | Manual search (fast-reverse) fast-forward) | Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward) | Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward) | Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward) |
| II | Pause | Pause | Pause | Pause | Pause | Pause | - |
| $\square$ | Stop | Stop | Stop | Stop | Stop | Stop | Stop |
| SOURCE ON | Power on | Power on | - | - | Power on | - | - |
| SOURCE OFF | Power off | Power off | - | - | Power off | - | - |
| Buttons |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MENU | Menu/guide | Menu/guide | - | - | Menu/guide | - | Menu |
| $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ | Cursor | Cursor | - | - | Cursor | - | Cursor |
| ENTER | Enter setting | Enter setting | - | - | Enter setting | - | Enter |
| SETUP/SEARCH | Set up | Set up | - | - | Set up | - | Page forward screen / Browse/ Remote mode switching (Press and hold) |
| RETURN | Return | Return | - | - | Cancel | - | Return |
| CH + / SHUFFLE | - | - | - | - | Switch channels | - | 1-track/album shuffle play |
| CH - / REPEAT | - | - | - | - | Switch channels | - | 1-track/all-track repeat play |
| 0~9, +10 | Select track | Select track | Select track | Select track | - | - | - |
| Special Remarks | (1) (2) |  | (1) |  | (1) | (1) | - |

## [Special Remarks]

(1) Only one component can be preset for each mode. If a new code is preset, the previous code is automatically cleared.
(2) The names of the functions for the DVD remote control buttons differ from brand to brand. Check beforehand.

## NOTE

- Preset a DVD player or DVD recorder for the "DVD" ( $\mathbf{D E V 1}$ ) mode. Preset a CD player or CD recorder for the "DVD" (DEV2) mode
- Preset a VCR for the "VCR" (DEV1) mode. Preset a tape deck for the "VCR" (DEV2) mode.


| EL Display |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MODE SELECTOR | TV |  | Satellite Receiver / Cable TV |  |
| Device Mode | DEV1 | DEV2 | DEV1 | DEV2 |
| Device operated | TV (HITACHI) | TV (SONY) | SAT | SAT |
| - | Punch through | Punch through | Punch through | Punch through |
| $1 \ll 1$ |  |  |  |  |
| 4 ${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 11 |  |  |  |  |
| $\square$ |  |  |  |  |
| SOURCE ON | Power on | Power on | Power on | Power on |
| SOURCE OFF | Power off | Power off | Power off | Power off |
| Buttons |  |  |  |  |
| MENU | Menu/guide | Menu/guide | Menu/guide | Menu/guide |
| $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ | Cursor | Cursor | Cursor | Cursor |
| ENTER | Enter setting | Enter setting | Enter setting | Enter setting |
| SETUP | Set up | Set up | Set up | Set up |
| DISPLAY | Display | Display | Display | Display |
| CH + / - | Switch channels | Switch channels | Switch channels | Switch channels |
| $0 \sim 9,10$ | Channel selection | Channel selection | Channel selection | Channel selection |
| TV/VCR | Switch inputs | Switch inputs | - | - |
| Special Remarks | (1), 3) | (1), 3) | (1), 3) | (1), 3) |

【Special Remarks】
(1) Only one component can be preset for each mode. If a new code is preset, the previous code is automatically cleared.
 Function").

| EL Display |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MODE SELECTOR | TU |  | NET / DTU |  |
| Device Mode | DEV1 | DEV2 | DEV1 | DEV2 |
| Device operated | Analog tuner | XM | NET / USB | HD Radio |
| A ~ G | Preset memory block selection | Preset memory block selection | Preset memory block selection | Preset memory block selection |
| $\Delta \nabla$ | Tuning + / - | Channel selection | - | Tuning + / - |
| BAND | AM/FM switching | - | - | AM/FM switching |
| MODE | Switch search modes | - | - | Switch search modes |
| MEMO | Preset memory registration | Preset memory registration | Preset memory registration | Preset memory registration |
| Buttons |  |  |  |  |
| $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ | - | Category search | Cursor | Multicast switching ( $\Delta \nabla$ ) |
| ENTER | - | - | Enter, Playback/Pause | - |
| SEARCH | RDS search | Direct search | Search | Multicast switching |
| CH + / - | Preset channel selection | Preset channel selection | Preset channel selection | Preset channel selection |
| 0~9 | Preset channel selection $(1 ~ 8)$ | Preset channel selection $(1 ~ 8) /$ <br> Direct channel search $(0 \sim 9)$ | Preset channel selection $(1 ~ 8)$ | Preset channel selection $(1 ~ 8)$ |
| SHIFT | Switch memory block | Switch memory block | - | Switch memory block |

## Setting the Remote ID

When using multiple DENON AV receivers in the same room, make this setting so that only the desired $A V$ receiver operates.

7 Press [AMP] to set the main remote control unit to the AMP mode.

Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice
2 Refer to the table at the right, and use [NUMBER] to input the 5-digit number corresponding to the remote ID to be changed.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice
1 Press [TU], [iPod] or [NET/DTU] to select the mode to be set.

5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set the remote IDs for all modes.

|  | AMP (MAIN) | TUNER |  | iPod | NET/DTU |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | DEV1 | DEV2 |  | DEV1 | DEV2 |
|  |  | (Analog <br> TUNER) | (XM) |  | (Net <br> Audio) | (HD <br> Radio) |
| $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ \text { (Default) } \end{gathered}$ | 81001 | 52863 | 52864 | 72815 | 62865 | 62840 |
| 2 | 82001 | 52795 | 52812 | 72816 | 62837 | 62841 |
| 3 | 83001 | 52800 | 52813 | 72817 | 62838 | 62842 |
| 4 | 84001 | 52805 | 52814 | 72818 | 62839 | 62843 |

## NOTE

- When changing a setting, be sure to set the same remote ID as the AVR-5308CI's (侯家 page 41)
- When changing the AMP mode's remote ID, also change the "TUNER", "iPod" and "NET/DTU" remote ID at the same time
- Set the remote ID of an analog tuner for "TUNER" (DEV1), the XM remote ID for "DEV2".


## Learning Function

If your AV devices are of a brand other than DENON or if they cannot be operated with the preset memory function, their remote control signals can be transfered to stored in the AVR5308Cl's main remote control unit

7 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to set.

2
Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
2
2 Press [9], [7] and [5], in that order.
5 The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the learning mode is set.Press the button to be set.
The main remote control unit's display turns off.
※ If a button that cannot be learned is pressed, the signal transmission indicator lights but the signal is not learned.

5
Point the main remote control units directly at each other and press and hold the button on the other device's remote control unit that you want to learn.
Once learning is completed normally, the display lights and the signal transmission indicator flashes twice

ons, repeat steps 4 and 5 ※ The mode can be switched by pressing [MODE SELECTOR]. ※ The signal transmission indicator lights once for a long time if learning was not possible

Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

- With some remote control units, the signals cannot be learned or the device will not operate properly even when the signals have been learned. In this case, use the device's own remote control unit.
- Learned buttons have priority over the preset memory. If you no longer need the learned setting, reset the learning function (10e page 81).


## NOTE

- [HOME] cannot be learned.
- Do not learn any remote control signals at [RC SETUP]
- The AMP, ZONE2, ZONE3, ZONE4 and SYSTEM CALL modes cannot be learned.


## System Call Function

This function lets you register a series of operations at a single button.
For example, the amplifier can be turned on, the input source selected, the monitor's power turned on, the source device's power turned on and the play mode set all by pressing a single button.
Up to 32 signals each can be registered at [SYSTEM CALL] (1, 2 or 3).

## Calling out

## 1

Press [SYSTEM CALL] (1, 2 or 3 ) at which the signals were registered.
The registered signals are transmitted in the registered sequence.

## Registering

1
Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to register.

2Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice

2 Press [9], [7] and [8], in that order.
5 The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the system call registration mode is set.

4Press [SYSTEM CALL] ( $\mathbf{1 , 2} \mathbf{2}$ or $\mathbf{3}$ ) at which you want to register the signals.

5
Press the buttons you want to register in the same sequence as the operations you want to perform.
The signal transmission indicator lights when a button is pressed.
Example : Press [POWER ON] $\downarrow$
Press [MODE SELECTOR] - [DVD]

$$
\operatorname{Press}[>] \text {. }
$$

※ The mode can be switched by pressing [MODE SELECTOR]
※Perform the registration procedure for all the buttons you want to register.

Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

7 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed


## Adjusting the Backlight's Brightness

The display's brightness can be adjusted in 5 steps.
(Default: Step 3)

- Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

Press [CHANNEL +] or [CHANNEL -].

- The display gets one step brighter when [+] is pressed

The display gets one step darker when [-] is pressed.
Press [RC SETUP] to complete the setting.

## Resetting the Main Remote Control Unit

## Learning Function

[Resetting button by button]

1
Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset.

2
Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice

Press [9], [7] and [6], in that order.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice

4
Press the button you want to reset twice.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.
(Resetting by device mode)
Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset.

2
Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice

Press [9], [7] and [6], in that order.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

4
Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset twice.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

## System call function

1 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice,

2 Press [9], [7] and [8], in that order.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3Press [SYSTEM CALL] (1,2 or 3) you want to reset.

4
Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

Punch-through function
1 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset (TV or SAT/CBL).

2 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3
Press [9], [8] and [4], in that order.

3
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

4
Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds. The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

## All settings

1 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice
Press [9], [8] and [1], in that order.
The signal transmission indicator flashes 4 times
All the settings are restored to their defaults.

## Sub Remote Control Unit Operations

- The sub remote control unit is equipped with frequently used buttons, so it can be used for simple remote control unit operations.
- The sub remote control unit can also be used for multi-zone, so you can use it to control the AVR-5308CI from other rooms.
- The operations listed below can be performed with the sub
remote control unit.
- Switching the input source
- Adjusting the volume
- Tuner (AM/FM), XM, HD Radio and iPod operations
- NET/USB direct play
- GUI menu and ZONE2 on-screen display operations
- Zone power on/off
- It is not possible to operate devices other than the amplifier.



## Functions of Buttons by Component

| Device operated | DVD, HDP, TV / CBL, DVR-1, DVR-2, VCR, V.AUX, SAT, CD, PHONO |  |  |  | TUNER (AM/FM) |  |  |  | DTU (HD Radio) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Zone selection | M | Z2 | Z3 | Z4 | M | Z2 | Z3 | Z4 | M | Z2 | Z3 | Z4 |
| ZONE SELECT | Zone operation mode selection |  |  |  | Zone operation mode selection |  |  |  | Zone operation mode selection |  |  |  |
| ZONE OFF | Power turned off ( $※$ 1) |  |  |  | Power turned off ( $巛 1$ ) |  |  |  | Power turned off ( (1) |  |  |  |
| ZONE ON | Power turned on (※1) |  |  |  | Power turned on (※1) |  |  |  | Power turned on ( $※ 1$ ) |  |  |  |
| SOURCE SELECT | Input source selection ( $※ 2$ ) |  |  |  | Input source selection |  |  | - | Inpu | ource s | ction | - |
| CHANNEL + - | - |  |  |  | Preset channel selection |  |  | - | Pres | hannel | ection | - |
| SHIFT | - |  |  |  | Preset channel memory block selection |  |  | - |  | channel ck selection | mory | - |
| VOLUME + / - | Adjustment of volume ( $※ 1$ ) |  |  | - | Adjustment of volume ( $巛 1$ ) |  |  | - | Adjust | nt of vol | ( $※ 1$ ) | - |
| MUTE | Muting ( $※ 1$ ) |  |  | - | Muting ( $※ 1$ ) |  |  | - |  | uting (* |  | - |
| MENU | Selected zone menu |  |  | - | Selected zone menu |  |  | - |  | ed zone | enu | - |
| $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ | - |  |  |  | - |  |  |  | Multic | switch | $(\triangle \nabla)$ | - |
| SEARCH | - |  |  |  | RDS search |  |  |  |  | ast sw |  | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & l<1<1, \\ & \text { TUNING } \Delta \nabla \end{aligned}$ | - |  |  |  | Tuning |  |  | - |  | Tuning |  | - |
| USB | ※3 |  |  | - |  | ※3 |  | - |  | ※3 |  | - |
| ALL MUSIC * <br> (Music server only) | ※4 |  |  | - | ※4 |  |  | - |  | ※4 |  | - |
| FAVORITES * | ※5 |  |  | - | ※5 |  |  | - |  | $※ 5$ |  | - |

※1:Affects the currently selected zone
※2: In ZONE4, it is not possible to select "XM", "HD Radio", or sources with no digital input signals ("TUNER", "PHONO", "iPod", etc.).
Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB) can be played as long as they are not copyright-protected.
※3: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files on the USB memory device are played.
※4: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "All Music" on the music server are played.
$※ 5$ : The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "Favorites" are played.
*: Whether "All Music" or "Favorites" is selected depends on the "Direct Play" setting (0ㅜㅜㅂ page 47)

## DIRECT PLAY button

- Playback is possible in the mode selected at GUI menu "Source Select" - "NET/USB" - "Playback Mode" - "Direct Play"

FAVORITES: Playback starts from the first track registered in the favorites.
ALL MUSIC: Playback starts from the first track registered in the "All Music" folder

- When [USB] is pressed, playback starts from the first track on the USB memory device


## NOTE

When the music server is stopped or restarted, it may no longer be possible to play tracks stored in the favorites


| Device operated | SAT TU （XM） |  |  |  | NET／USB |  |  |  | iPod |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Zone selection | M | Z2 | Z3 | Z4 | M | Z2 | Z3 | Z4 | M | Z2 | Z3 | Z4 |
| ZONE SELECT | Zone operation mode selection |  |  |  | Zone operation mode selection |  |  |  | Zone operation mode selection |  |  |  |
| ZONE OFF | Power turned off（ $巛$ ） |  |  |  | Power turned off（ $巛$ 1） |  |  |  | Power turned off（ $巛$ 1） |  |  |  |
| ZONE ON | Power turned on（※1） |  |  |  | Power turned on（ $\times 1$ ） |  |  |  | Power turned on（ $※$ 1） |  |  |  |
| SOURCE SELECT | Input source selection |  |  | － | Input source selection（ $※ 2$ ） |  |  |  | Input source selection |  |  | － |
| CHANNEL＋－ | Preset channel selection |  |  | － | Preset channel selection |  |  |  | － |  |  |  |
| SHIFT | Preset channel memory block selection |  |  | － |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| VOLUME＋／－ | Adjustment of volume（ $※ 1$ ） |  |  | － | Adjustment of volume（ $\times 1$ ） |  |  | － | Adjustment of volume（※1） |  |  | － |
| MUTE | Muting（ $※ 1$ ） |  |  | － | Muting（ $\times 1$ ） |  |  | － | Muting（ $※ 1$ ） |  |  | － |
| MENU | Selected zone menu |  |  | － | Selected zone menu |  |  | － | Selected zone menu |  |  | － |
| $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ | Category search |  |  | － | File operations |  |  | － | File operations |  |  | － |
| ENTER | － |  |  |  | File operations |  |  | － | File operations |  |  | － |
| SEARCH | Direct access of channel |  |  |  | Page forward screen／ Character search |  |  |  | Page forward screen／ Browse／Remote mode switching（press and hold） |  |  | － |
| RETURN | － |  |  |  | File operations |  |  | － | File operations |  |  | － |
| $\begin{aligned} & \underset{\text { TUNING } \Delta}{ } \boldsymbol{l} \text {, } \end{aligned}$ | Channel selection |  |  | － | Track search |  |  |  | Track search |  |  | － |
| $\square$ | － |  |  |  | Stop |  |  |  |  | Stop |  | － |
| －／II | － |  |  |  | Play／pause |  |  |  | Play／pause |  |  | － |
| REPEAT | － |  |  |  | 1－track／all－track repeat play （USB／Media server） |  |  |  | 1－track／all－track repeat play |  |  | － |
| RANDOM | － |  |  |  | Random play（USB／Media server） |  |  |  | Song／album shuffle play |  |  | － |
| USB | ※3 |  |  | － | ※3 |  |  |  | ※3 |  |  | － |
| ALL MUSIC＊ <br> （Music server only） | ※4 |  |  | － | ※4 |  |  |  | ※4 |  |  | － |
| FAVORITES＊ | $※ 5$ |  |  | － | ※5 |  |  |  | ※5 |  |  | － |

※1：Affects the currently selected zone
※2：In ZONE4，it is not possible to select＂XM＂，＂HD Radio＂，or sources with no digital input signals（＂TUNER＂，＂PHONO＂，＂iPod＂，etc．）
Network audio signals（Internet radio，music server，USB）can be played as long as they are not copyright－protected
$※ 3$ ：The input source switches to＂NET／USB＂and the files on the USB memory device are played．
※4：The input source switches to＂NET／USB＂and the files in＂All Music＂on the music server are played．
$※ 5$ ：The input source switches to＂NET／USB＂and the files in＂Favorites＂are played
＊：Whether＂All Music＂or＂Favorites＂is selected depends on the＂Direct Play＂setting（0T⿱乛⿻⺀大马日家 page 47）．


## Switching Zones

Use this procedure to select the zone to be operated by the sub remote control unit.

## 1

Press [ZONE SELECT].
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2
While the multi-zone indicator is light, press [ZONE SELECT] to select the zone to be operated. The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

## Setting the Zone for Which the Sub Remote Control Unit is Used (ZONE SELECT LOCK Mode)

We recommend always using the sub remote control unit for the same room. When this is done, the unit can be set so that the zone does not switch when buttons are operated

1
Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP]. All the multi-zone indicators light.

Select the multi-zone to be set.

- The selected multi-zone indicator lights.
(1)To set to "MAIN ZONE" : Press [REPEAT].
(2) To set to "ZONE2" : Press [RANDOM]
(3)To set to "ZONE3" : Press [USB]
(4) To set to "ZONE4" : Press [ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]


## 2 Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP]. <br> The multi-zone indicator turns off.

## To Cancel

1
Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights

## 2

Press [ZONE SELECT].
All the multi-zone indicators light

3
Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

## Setting the Remote ID

When using multiple DENON AV receivers in the same room, make this setting so that no AV receiver other than the desired one operates.
1
While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
The multi-zone indicator corresponding to the currently selected remote ID flashes

## 2

Select the remote ID to be set.
(1)To set to 1 : Press [REPEAT].

The " M " indicator flashes.
(2) To set to 2 : Press [RANDOM].

The "Z2" indicator flashes
(3) To set to 3 : Press [USB].

The "Z3" indicator flashes
4) To set to 4 : Press [ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]

The "Z4" indicator flashes

3
While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

## NOTE

When changing a setting, be sure to set the same remote ID as the AVR-5308CI's (侯宴 page 41).

## Resetting the Settings

While pressing [ZONE OFF], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
All the multi-zone indicators flash 4 times, then all the settings are restored to their defaults.

## Amp Assign / Multi Zone Connections and Operations

The AVR-5308Cl is compatible with the following types of playback:

- Multi-zone playback (ZONE2 \& ZONE3)
- Bi-amp playback (front speaker)
- Bi-wiring playback (front speaker)


## NOTE

- For bi-amp and bi-wiring playback, use speakers compatible with that type of connection
- When conducting bi-amp or bi-wiring playback, remove the short-circuiting boards (or wires) from the speaker terminals.


## Multi-Zone Settings with the Amp Assign Function

The amp assign function lets you assign the amplifiers for the different channels built into the AVR-5308CI to the speaker outputs for the different zones.
Select the desired playback environment from among "Setting 1 " to "Setting 8", then set the corresponding "Amp Assign" mode at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Option Setup" - "Amp Assign" (图家 page 40). Connect the speakers as described at "Speaker connections".

With "Setting 1 ", "Setting 2", "Setting 5", it is possible to switch the Amp Assign mode between the 9.1 / 7.1-channel mode and the multi-zone mode without changing the speaker connections.

Setting 1: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes
9.1-channel playback

Multi-zone playback

- 7.1-channel playback + ZONE2 or ZONE3 stereo playback
- 7.1-channel playback + ZONE2 monaural playback + ZONE3 monaural playback Switching ...............ZONE2 ON/OFF button, ZONE3 ON/OFF button


Both $A$ and $B$ can be installed for $S R$ and $S L$

## $\square$ Speaker connections

| Speaker terminal | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Speaker to connect | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | SR-B | SL-B | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Z2R } \\ \text { Z3R } \\ \text { Z3 } \\ (\mathrm{MONO}) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Z2L } \\ \text { Z3L } \\ \text { Z2 } \\ (\mathrm{MONO}) \end{gathered}$ |

- Channels outputting to the various speaker terminals

| Speaker terminal | Status | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amp Assign mode | ZONE2 \& ZONE3 | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| ZONE2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Z2R | Z2L |
| ZONE3 | ON | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | - | - | SR-B | SL-B | Z3R | Z3L |
| ZONE (MONO) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\left(\begin{array}{l} --\bar{Z} 3^{-1} \\ (M O N O) \end{array}\right.$ | $\left(\begin{array}{l} -\bar{Z} 2--1 \\ (M O N O) \end{array}\right.$ |
| ZONE2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ZONE3 | OFF | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | SR-B | SL-B | - | - |
| ZONE (MONO) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Setting 2: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes.
-7.1-channel playback

## - Multi-zone playback

-3.1-channel playback + ZONE2 stereo playback + ZONE3 stereo playback - 3.1-channel playback + ZONE2 monaural playback + ZONE3 monaural playback Switching ZONE2 ON/OFF button, ZONE3 ON/OFF button


- When the ZONE2 ON/OFF button is set to "ON" and the ZONE3 ON/OFF button is set to "OFF", the MAIN ZONE is set to 5.1 -channel playback.
- When the ZONE3 ON/OFF button is set to "ON", the MAIN ZONE is set to 3.1-channel playback.


## - Speaker connections

| Speaker terminal | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Speaker to connect | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | Z3R | Z3L | Z2R | Z2L |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Z3 (MONO) |  | Z2 (MONO) |  |

## $\square$ Channels outputting to the various speaker terminals

|  | Status | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ZONE2 \& ZONE3 | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| ZONE2/3 | ON | FR | FL | C | - | - | - | - | Z3R | Z3L | Z2R | Z2L |
| ZONE2/3 (MONO) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Z3 (MONO) |  | Z2 (MONO) |  |
| ZONE2/3 | OFF | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | - | - | - | - |
| ZONE2/3 (MONO) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Setting 3:

- Making bi-amp connections for the FL and FR channels in the MAIN ZONE and conducting 7.1channel playback
(switching with other modes not possible)


## Setting 4:

- Making bi-wiring connections for the FL and FR channels in the MAIN ZONE and conducting 9.1channel playback
(switching with other modes not possible)



## - Speaker connections

| Amp Assign mode | Speaker terminal | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Bi-Amp | Speaker to connect | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | - | - | SR-B | SL-B | FR | FL |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FL/FR Bi-Amp connection |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FR | FL |
| Bi-Wiring |  | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | SR-B | SL-B |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { R } \\ & \text { ing } \\ & \text { tition } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

Channels outputting to the various speaker terminals

|  | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. <br> BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | AMP ASSIGN-2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Bi-Amp | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | - | - | SR-B | SL-B | FR | FL |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathrm{FL} /$ /FRBi-Ampconnection |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FR | FL |
| Bi-Wiring | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | SR-B | SL-B |  | R ing tion |

Setting 5: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes
7.1-channel playback

## - Multi-zone playback

- 5.1-channel playback + ZONE2 or ZONE3 stereo playback with bi-wiring connections
- 5.1-channel playback + ZONE2 monaural playback + ZONE3 monaural playback with bi-wiring connections
Switching ................ZZNE2 ON/OFF button, ZONE3 ON/OFF button


Both A and B can be installed for SR and SL

## $\square$ Speaker connections

| Speaker terminal | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Speaker to connect | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | FR | FL | Z2R | Z2L |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | R | $\begin{gathered} \text { Z3R } \\ \text { Z3 } \\ (\mathrm{MONO}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Z3L } \\ \text { Z2 } \\ (\mathrm{MONO}) \end{gathered}$ |

$\square$ Channels outputting to the various speaker terminals

|  | Status | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | AMP ASSIGN-2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ZONE2 \& ZONE3 | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Bi \& ZONE2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FR | FL | Z2R | Z2L |
| Bi \& ZONE3 <br> $\mathrm{Bi} \& \mathrm{ZONE}$ (MONO) | ON | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | - | - |  | ring | $\begin{gathered} \text { Z3R } \\ \hdashline \text { Z3' }^{-1} \\ \text { (MONO) } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Bi \& ZONE2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | FR | FL |  |  |
| Bi \& ZONE3 <br> Bi \& ZONE (MONO) | OFF | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \hline \mathrm{FR} \\ \text { iring } \\ \text { ction } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | - |

Setting 6: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes
7.1-channel playback

Switching between bi-amp and bi-wiring playback using speakers exclusively for 2-channel playback
Switching
. Surround Mode switching


- Speaker connections

| Speaker terminal | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Speaker to connect | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | R | L | R | L |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2ch L/R Bi-Amp connection 2ch L/R Bi-Wiring connection |  |  |  |

## - Channels outputting to the various speaker terminals

| Ampeaker | Status | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / <br> AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Surround Mode | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
|  | DIRECT / STEREO | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | R | L | R | L |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2ch L/R Bi-Amp connection |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | R | L | R | L |
| 2CH Bi-Wiring |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2ch L/R Bi-Wiring connection |  |  |  |
| 2CH Bi-Amp | Multi Channel / Surround | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | - | - | - | - |
| 2CH Bi-Wiring |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Setting 7:

-9.1-channel playback


## - Speaker connections

| Speaker terminal | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | AMP ASSIGN-2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Speaker to connect | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | SR-B | SL-B | -) | -) |

$\square$ Channels outputting to the various speaker terminals

|  | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR. <br> BACK |  | SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN |  | AMP ASSIGN-2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Normal | FR | FL | C | SR-A | SL-A | SBR | SBL | SR-B | SL-B | - | - |

## Setting 8: <br> - Free assign

Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

|  | FRONT |  | CENTER | SURR-A |  | SURR.BACK |  | SURR-B / AMP ASSIGN |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { AMP } \\ \text { ASSIGN-2 } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | R | L |  | R | L | R | L | R | L | R | L |
| Free Assign | FL | FL | FL | FL | FL | FL | FL | - | - | - | - |
|  | FR | FR | FR | FR | FR | FR | FR | - | - | - | - |
|  | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | - | - | - | - |
|  | SL-A | SL-A | SL-A | SL-A | SL-A | SL-A | SL-A | - | - | - | - |
|  | SR-A | SR-A | SR-A | SR-A | SR-A | SR-A | SR-A | - | - | - | - |
|  | SL-B | SL-B | SL-B | SL-B | SL-B | SL-B | SL-B | - | - | - | - |
|  | SR-B | SR-B | SR-B | SR-B | SR-B | SR-B | SR-B | - | - | - | - |
|  | SBL | SBL | SBL | SBL | SBL | SBL | SBL | - | - | - | - |
|  | SBR | SBR | SBR | SBR | SBR | SBR | SBR | - | - | - | - |
|  | Z2L | Z2L | Z2L | Z2L | Z2L | Z2L | Z2L | - | - | - | - |
|  | Z2R | Z2R | Z2R | Z2R | Z2R | Z2R | Z2R | - | - | - | - |
|  | Z3L | Z3L | Z3L | Z3L | Z3L | Z3L | Z3L | - | - | - | - |
|  | Z3R | Z3R | Z3R | Z3R | Z3R | Z3R | Z3R | - | - | - | - |

※ The above is an example of the selectable channels when "Stereo" is set for the ZONE2 and ZONE3 channel setting.
f "Mono" is selected, "Z2 (MONO)" and "Z3 (MONO)" are displayed.

## Multi-Zone Settings and Operations

- For ZONE2, it is necessary to set in sequence with the signal connected to either the power amplifier or bit stream amps.

The amp should be the power amplifier in the case of ZONE3, and the bit-stream for ZONE4.

- If the signal inputted to ZONE2 is analog, change to PCM(2-channel) signal, and output it from ZONE2 optical output connectors.

|  | Connectors for audio output | Audio signals | Connectors for video output |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ZONE2 | ZONE2 PRE OUT | Stereo | ZONE2 VIDEO OUT, |
|  | ZONE2 OPTICAL OUT | Bit-stream | ZONE2 S-VIDEO OUT, |
|  | ZONE3 | ZONE3 PRE OUT | Stereo |



Audio cable

- When only using one speaker for ZONE2 or ZONE3, set to "Mono". In this case, the ZONE2 (ZONE3) monaural output is output from the ZONE2 (ZONE3) pre-out $L$ and $R$ connectors, so connect as desired.
- Separate power amplifiers are needed for ZONE2 and ZONE3.

SOURCE SELECT <ZONE2/3/4/ REC SELECT> VOLUME

<ZONE2 ON/OFF> <ZONE3 ON/OFF> <ZONE4 ON/OFF>


(Sub remote control unit)

## About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit
[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit
Button name only:
Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

## Multi-Zone Operations

## Turning the Power On and Off

[Operation on the main unit]
Press <ZONE2 ON/OFF>, <ZONE3 ON/OFF> or <ZONE4 ON/OFF> for
the zone to be operated.
When the power turns on, the multi-zone indicator lights on the display.

## [Operation on the remote control unit]

In the zone mode you want to operate, press [ON] or [OFF]

## Selecting the Input Source

## [Operation on the main unit]

(1) Press <ZONE2/3/4/REC SELECT> and select the zone to be adjusted. (2) Turn <SOURCE SELECT>

## [Operation on the remote control unit]

In the zone mode you want to operate, press [SOURCE SELECT]

## Adjusting the Volume

[Operation on the main unit]
(1) Press <ZONE2/3/4/REC SELECT> and select the zone to be adjusted. (2) Turn <VOLUME> to adjust.

## [Operation on the remote control unit]

In the zone mode whose volume you want to adjust, press [VOLUME].
[Variable range] --- $70 \mathrm{~dB} \sim-40 \mathrm{~dB} \sim 18 \mathrm{~dB}$

- The volume can be adjusted when GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Zone Setup" - "(select the zone)" - "Volume Level" is set to "Variable". The volume can be increased up to the value set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Zone Setup" - "(select the zone)" - "Volume Limit" (1昌 page 39).
- The volume for ZONE2 and ZONE3 can be adjusted with the remote control unit


## Turning off the Sound Temporarily

In the zone mode for which you want to mute the sound, press [MUTE]
The sound is reduced to the level set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Zone Setup" - "(select the zone)" - "Mute Level" (啶 page 39). To cancel, either adjust the volume or press [MUTE] again.
The setting is canceled when the zone's power is turned off.

- The source selected for ZONE3 is also output from the recording output connectors.
- When the [MENU] is selected, it is possible to carryout "Zone Setup" looking at the on-screen display in ZONE2. Also, when the "OSD" is set as "ZONE2/ZONE3", the on-screen display comes on the ZONE2 monitor when ZONE3 has been operated so it is possible to operate it looking at this.



## NOTE

- When connected to the component video output connectors, the on-screen display is not displayed.
- The digital signal from the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/ COAXIAL) are output to the analog audio connectors in ZONE2 and ZONE3 in the case of PCM (2-channel) signals only.
- Digital audio signals input from the DENON LINK or HDMI connectors cannot be played in multi-zone.
- "XM" or "HD Radio" cannot be selected with digital output (OPTICAL) in ZONE2. Copyright-protected Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB, Rhapsody) cannot be output.
- In ZONE4, it is not possible to select "XM", "HD Radio", or sources with no digital input signals ("TUNER", "PHONO", "iPod", etc.). Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB, Rhapsody) can be played as long as they are not copyright-protected.
- When certain digital signals are being input, noise may be output from the ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio output connectors.


## Other Information

## About Speaker Installation

## Surround back speakers

The THX Surround EX format adds new＂Surround Back＂（SB channels to the conventional 5.1 channel system．This makes it easy to achieve sound positioned directly behind the listener，something that was previously difficult with sources designed for conventiona multi surround speakers．In addition，the acoustic image extending between the sides and the rear is narrowed，thus greatly improving the expression of the surround signals for sounds moving from the sides to the back and from the front to the point directly behind the listening position．

Change of positioning and acoustic image


Change of positioning and acoustic image


In addition to sources recorded in 6．1－channels，the surround effect of conventional 2－to 5．1－channel sources can also be enhanced．

Speaker（s）for one or two channels are required in order to achieve a THX Surround EX system with the AVR－5308CI．Adding these， however，allows you to achieve stronger surround effects not only with sources recorded in THX Surround EX，but also with conventional 2－to 5.1 channel sources．The WIDE SCREEN mode is a mode for achieving surround sound with up to 7.1 channels using surround back speakers，for sources recorded in conventional Dolby Surround as well as Dolby Digital 5.1 channel and DTS Surround 5.1 channel sources． Furthermore，all the DENON original surround modes（榢 page 49） are compatible with 7.1 channel playback，so you can enjoy 7.1 channel sound with any signal source．

## Number of surround back speakers

With THX Surround EX，the surround back channel consists of one channel of playback signals，but we recommend using two speakers． The modes that use the new ASA technology from THX（目家 page 94） are most effective when using two monopole type surround back speakers placed close together．
Using two speakers results in a smoother blend with the sound of the surround channels and better sound positioning of the surround back channel when listening from a position other than the center．

## Placement of the surround left and right channels

 when using surround back speakersUsing surround back speakers greatly improves the positioning of the sound at the rear．Because of this，the surround left and right channels play an important role in achieving a smooth transition of the acoustic image from the front to the back．As shown on the diagram above，in a movie theater the surround signals are also produced from diagonally in front of the listeners，creating an acoustic image as if the sound were floating in space．
To achieve these effects，we recommend placing the speakers for the surround left and right channels slightly more towards the front than with conventional surround systems．Doing so sometimes increases the surround effect when playing conventional 5.1 channel sources in the THX Surround EX mode．Check the surround effects of the various modes before selecting the surround mode．

## Examples of speaker layouts

Below we introduce examples of speaker layouts．Refer to these to arrange your speakers according to their type and how you want to use them．

## 【1）For THX surround EX systems

（Using surround back speakers）

## （1）When mainly playing movies

Recommended when your surround speakers are single or 2－way speakers．


Surround back speakers
［As seen from above】
（2）Setting for primarily watching movies using diffusion type speakers for the surround speakers
For the greatest sense of surround sound envelopment，diffuse radiation speakers such as bipolar（THX）types，or dipolar types， provide a wider dispersion than is possible to obtain from a direc radiating speaker（monopolar）．Place these speakers at either side of the prime listening position，mounted above ear level．

## Path of the surround sound from th

speakers to the listening position


Surround back speakers
［As seen from above］

［As seen from the side］
（3）When playing movies and music
To activate the appropriate speakers for movies and music，we suggest that during setup，choose Dolby Digital／DTS with THX and Surround Speakers A（the bipolar or dipolar speakers mounted at the sides of the listening position）．
Choose Dolby Digital／DTS without THX and Surround Speakers B （the direct radiating speakers mounted at the rear corners of the listening room）．Then，by simply activating the THX function（used during movie playback，the Surround A speakers are automatically activated．For multi－channel music listening（Dolby Digital or DTS music programs），turn off the THX enhancements by touching the THX button on the remote control，and the Surround B speakers will be automatically activated．
Example：Movie sources（Dolby，DTS Surround，etc．）
＂THX＂or＂THX Cinema＂mode ．．．Speakers A
Music sources（DVD video，DTS CD，etc．）
＂Dolby／DTS Surround＂．．．Speakers B
The speakers can be switched at the touch of a button by turning HOME THX CINEMA on when playing movies and off when playing multi－channel music．

［As seen from above］

［As seen from the side】

## 【2】 When not using surround back speakers


［As seen from above］

［As seen from the side］

## Surround

The AVR－5308CI is equipped with a digital signal processing circuit that lets you play program sources in the surround mode to achieve the same sense of presence as in a movie theater．

## Dolby Surround

## Dolby Digital

Dolby Digital is a multichannel digital signal format developed by Dolby Laboratories．
A total of 5．1－channels are played： 3 front channels（＂FL＂，＂FR＂and ＂$C$＂）， 2 surround channels（＂SL＂and＂SR＂）and the＂LFE＂channel for low frequencies．
Because of this，there is no crosstalk between channels and a realistic sound field with a＂three－dimensional＂feeling（sense of distance， movement and positioning）is achieved
A real，overpowering sense of presence is achieved when playing movie sources in AV rooms as well．

## Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus is an improved Dolby Digital signal format that is compatible with up to 7．1－channels of discrete digital sound and also improves sound quality thanks to extra data bit rate performance．It is upwardly compatible with conventional Dolby Digital，so it offers greater flexibility in response to the source signal and the conditions of the playback equipment．

## Dolby TrueHD

Dolby TrueHD is a high definition audio technology developed by Dolby Laboratories，using lossless coding technology to faithfully reproduce the sound of the studio master．
This format is compatible with a maximum sampling frequency of 96 kHz and up to 7．1－channels，so it is used for applications particularly prioritizing sound quality

## Dolby Pro Logic II

Dolby Pro Logic II is a matrix decoding technology developed by Dolby Laboratories
Regular music such as that on CDs is encoded into 5-channels to achieve an excellent surround effect.
The surround channel signals are converted into stereo and full band signals (with a frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz or greater) to create a "three-dimensional" sound image offering a rich sense of presence for all stereo sources.

## Dolby Pro Logic IIx

Dolby Pro Logic IIx is a further improved version of the Dolby Pro Logic II matrix decoding technology.
Audio signals recorded in 2-channels are decoded to achieve a natural sound with up to 7.1-channels.
There are 3 modes: "Music" suited for playing music, "Cinema" suited for playing movies, and "Game" which is optimized for playing games.

## Dolby Headphone

This is a three-dimensional sound technology developed jointly by Dolby Laboratories and Lake Technology Ltd. of Australia for achieving surround sound using regular headphones.
Previously, when using headphones all the sounds resonated inside the head and it was uncomfortable to listen with headphones for long periods of time. Dolby Headphone simulates speaker playback in a room and places the sound at the front or the sides, outside the head, to achieve a powerful sound like the sound of movie or home theaters. This technology is mainly for multichannel audio/video equipment with Dolby Digital or Dolby Pro Logic Surround decoding functions and works with a high performance digital signal processing (DSP) chip. Dolby Headphone is effective not only for multichannel sources but also for stereo programs
On the AVR-5308CI, it is possible to output signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode from the recording output terminal and record them on a separate recorder.

## Dolby Digital EX

Dolby Digital EX is a 6.1-channel surround format proposed by Dolby Laboratories that allows users to enjoy in their homes the "DOLBY DIGITAL SURROUND EX" audio format jointly developed by Dolby Laboratories and Lucas Films.
The 6.1 channels of sound, including surround back channels, provide improved sound positioning and expression of space.

## ※ Sources recorded in Dolby Surround

Sources recorded in Dolby Surround are indicated with the following logo marks.
Dolby Surround support mark
DODOLBY SURROUND

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories
"Dolby", "Pro Logic" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

## DTS Surround

## DTS Digital Surround

DTS Digital Surround is the standard digital surround format of DTS, Inc., compatible with a sampling frequency of 44.1 or 48 kHz and up to 5.1-channels of digital discrete surround sound.

## DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is an improved version of the conventional DTS, DTS-ES and DTS 96/24 signals formats, compatible with sampling frequencies of 96 or 48 kHz and up to 7.1-channels of discrete digital sound. High data bit rate performance provides high quality sound. This format is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

## DTS-HD Master Audio

DTS-HD Master Audio is DTS, Inc's lossless audio format compatible with up to $96 \mathrm{kHz} / 7.1$-channels. The lossless audio coding technology faithfully reproduces the sound of the studio master. It is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

## DTS-ES ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Discrete 6.1

DTS-ESTM Discrete 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format adding a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound. Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

## DTS-ES ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Matrix 6.1

DTS-ESTM Matrix 6.1 is a 6.1 -channel discrete digital audio format inserting a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound through matrix encoding. Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

## DTS NEO:6 ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Surround

DTS NEO: $6^{\text {TM }}$ is a matrix decoding technology for achieving 6.1channel surround playback with 2-channel sources. It includes "DTS NEO:6 CINEMA" suited for playing movies and "DTS NEO:6 MUSIC" suited for playing music.

## DTS 96/24

DTS $96 / 24$ is a digital audio format enabling high sound quality playback in 5.1-channels with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz and 24 bit quantization on DVD-Video.

## Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent \#'s: 5,451,942;

 $5,956,674 ; 5,974,380 ; 5,978,762 ; 6,226,616 ; 6,487,535$ \& other U.S. and worldwide patents issued \& pending. DTS is a registered trademark and the DTS logos, Symbol, DTS-HD and DTS-HD Master Audio are trademarks of DTS, Inc.© 1996-2007 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
## Home THX Cinema Surround

THX is an exclusive set of standards and technologies established by the world-renowned film production company, Lucasfilm Ltd. THX grew from George Lucas' personal desire to make your experience of the film soundtrack, in both movie theaters and in your home theater, as faithful as possible to what the director intended.
Movie soundtracks are mixed in special movie theaters called dubbing stages and are designed to be played back in movie theaters with similar equipment and conditions. The soundtrack created for movie theaters is then transferred directly onto Laserdisc, VHS tape, DVD, etc., and is not changed for playback in a small home theater environment.
THX engineers developed patented technologies to accurately translate the sound from the movie theater environment into the home, correcting the tonal and spatial errors that occur. On the AVR5308 Cl , when the HomeTHX Cinema mode is on, THX post-processing is automatically added after the Dolby Pro Logic, Dolby Digital or DTS decoder:

## Re-EQ ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ (Re-Equalization)

The tonal balance of a film soundtrack will be excessively bright and harsh when played back over audio equipment in the home because film soundtracks are designed to be played back in large movie theaters using very different professional equipment. Re-Equalization restores the correct tonal balance for listening to a movie soundtrack in a normal home environment.

## Timbre Matching ${ }^{\text {TM }}$

The human ear changes our perception of a sound depending on the direction from which the sound is coming. In a movie theater, there is an array of surround speakers so that the surround information is all around you. In a home theater, only two speakers located to the side of your head are used. The Timbre Matching feature filters the information going to the surround speakers so that they more closely match the tonal characteristics of the sound coming from the front speakers. This ensures seamless panning between the front and surround speakers.

## Adaptive Decorrelation ${ }^{\text {TM }}$

In a movie theater, a large number of surround speakers help create an enveloping surround sound experience, while in a home theater there are usually only two speakers. This can make the surround speakers sound like headphones that lack spaciousness and envelopment. The surround sounds will also collapse into the closest speaker as you move away from the middle seating position. Adaptive Decorrelation slightly changes one surround channel's time and phase relationship with respect to the other surround channel. This expands the listening position and creates-with only two speakers-the same spacious surround experience as in a movie theater.

## THX Ultra2 ${ }^{\text {TM }}$

Before any home theater component can be THX Ultra2 certified, it must incorporate all the features above and also pass a rigorous series of quality and performance tests. Only then can a product feature the THX Ultra2 logo, which is your guarantee that the Home Theater products you purchase will give you superb performance for many years to come. THX Ultra2 requirements cover every aspect of the product including power amplifier performance, pre-amplifier performance and operation, as well as hundreds of other parameters in both the digital and analog domain.
In addition to improvements to the power amplifier with respect to previous THX Ultra standards, three surround modes have been added: the THX Ultra2 Cinema mode, THX Music Mode and THX Games Mode.

## THX Ultra2 Cinema

THX Ultra2 Cinema mode plays 5.1 movies using all 8 speakers giving you the best possible movie watching experience. In this mode, new THX processing blends the side surround speakers and back surround speakers providing the optimal mix of ambient and directional surround sounds
DTS-ES (Matrix and 6.1 Discrete) and Dolby Digital Surround EX encoded soundtracks will be automatically detected in Ultra2 Cinema mode if the appropriate flag has been encoded.
Some Dolby Digital Surround EX soundtracks are missing the digital flag that allows automatic switching. If you know that the movie that you are watching is encoded in Surround EX, you can manually select the THX Surround EX playback mode, otherwise THX Ultra2 Cinema mode will apply processing to provide optimum replay.

## THX Music Mode

For the replay of 5.1 multi-channel music the THX Music Mode should be selected. In this mode new THX processing is applied to the surround channels of all 5.1 encoded music sources such as DTS and Dolby Digital to provide a wide stable rear soundstage.

## THX Games Mode

For the replay of stereo and multi-channel game audio the THX Games Mode should be selected. In this mode THX ASA processing is applied to the surround channels of all 5.1 and 2.0 encoded game sources such as analog, PCM, DTS and Dolby Digital. This accurately places all game audio surround information, providing a full 360 degree playback environment. THX Games Mode is unique as it gives you a smooth transition of audio in all points of the surround field.

## ASA (Advanced Speaker Array)

ASA is a proprietary THX technology which processes the sound fed to 2 side and 2 back surround speakers to provide the optimal surround sound experience. When you set up your home theater system using all eight speaker outputs (Left, Center, Right, Surround Right, Surround Back Right, Surround Back Left, Surround Left and Subwoofer) placing the two Surround Back speakers close together facing the front of the room as shown in the diagram will provide the largest sweet spot. If for practical reasons you have to place the Surround Back speakers apart, you will need to go THX Audio Set-up screen and choose the setting that most closely corresponds to the speaker spacing, which will re-optimize the surround sound-field.
ASA is used in three new modes; THX Ultra2 Cinema, THX Music Mode and THX Games Mode.

## Boundary Gain Compensation

If your chosen listening room layout (for practical or aesthetic reasons) results in the most of the listeners being close to the rear wall, the resulting bass level can be sufficiently reinforced by the boundary that the overall sound quality becomes "boomy".THX Ultra2 receivers and controllers contain the BGC (Boundary Gain Compensation) feature to provide an improved bass balance. BGC can be selected by choosing "THX Ultra2 Subwoofer-Yes" from the "Boundary Gain Compensation" section of the THX Audio setup menu.

THX and Re-EQ, THXTimbre Matching, THXAdaptive Decorrelation, and THX Advanced Speaker Array are trademarks of THX Ltd. THX may be registered in some jurisdictions. All rights reserved.

## THX ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Surround EX ${ }^{\text {TM }}$

In 1999, a new surround system was launched simultaneously with the release of the movie "Star Wars Episode I." "Dolby Digital Surround EX" is a new movie sound track that greatly enhances the sense of spatial expression and the positioning of the surround channel sound. The result is 360 degrees of movement and moving sound effects that seem to pass right over the listener's head. This system was developed jointly by THX and Dolby Laboratories, fusing THX's idea of improving spatial expression and achieving a uniform 360 degree sound positioning with Dolby Laboratories' matrix encoding technology. Emphasis was placed on compatibility with the existing system Dolby Digital 5.1 channel, and the new "surround back (SB) channel" was added to achieve improvements over the conventional 5.1 channel system in terms of the positioning of the sound at the rear, the acoustic image of sound moving from the two sides to the back as well as sound moving from the front to the center rear with the multi surround speaker systems used in movie theaters, thereby enabling various types of surround sound. The surround back channel signal is a matrix-encoded signal inserted into both the Dolby Digital SL (surround left) and SR (surround right) channels. Upon playback, the signals are decoded by a high precision digital matrix decoder within the Dolby Digital decoder into the SL, SR and SB channels and output as 6.1 channels of signals. With the AVR- 5308 Cl , the signals further undergo Home THX Cinema processing to achieve a THX Surround EX system. Even without the proper environment for playing the SB channel, Dolby Digital Surround EX signals are 100\% compatible with existing 5.1 channel playback systems, so they can be played as such. In this case, the SB channel signal is produced as a monaural signal from both the SL and SR channels, so none of the signal components are missing. The effects specific to THX Surround EX (the sense of spatial expression and the positioning of the sound), however, are the same as with conventional 5.1 channel surround systems.

THX and Ultra2 are trademarks of THX Ltd. THX may be registered in some jurisdictions. All rights reserved. Surround EX is a trademark of Dolby Laboratories. Used with permission.

## Neural Surround

Neural Surround ${ }^{T M}$, a breakthrough in audio technology, will bring the excitement of surround music to more of America's listening audience It provides the rich envelopment and discrete image detail of surround sound in a format 100 \% compatible with stereo. With superior spectral resolution and channel separation, Neural Surround ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ draws the brain's attention to sonic details in musical instruments, vocals, and ambience that are typically masked by other playback systems This allows the listener to fully experience the richness and subtleties in recorded performance as never before. As the chosen format for XM Satellite Radio's new XM HD surround programming, Neural Surround will help deliver more surround music to more listeners than any other broadcast format. XM Satellite Radio will be the first radio company to broadcast surround sound on the radio 24 hours a day and will offer three channels fully dedicated to Neural Surround ${ }^{T M}$ music. This alone will amount to more than 25,000 hours of Neural Surround ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ music each year.

## ๑ neupal

This product is manufactured under license from Neural Audio Corporation.
D\&M Holdings Inc. hereby grants the user a non-exclusive, nontransferable, limited license right exercisable to use the NA SURROUND Technology and other US and World Wide Patents Pending technology.
"Neural" and "Neural Audio" and "Neural Surround" are trademarks of Neural Audio Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

## Audyssey

## Audyssey MultEQ ${ }^{\circledR}$ XT

Audyssey MultEQ ${ }^{\circledR}$ XT is the first technology to properly measure sound information throughout a listening area, then combine this information to accurately represent the acoustical problems in the room. Based on these measurements, MultEO XT calculates an equalization solution that corrects for both time and frequency response problems in every seat. Audyssey MultEQ XT not only corrects frequency response problem in a large listening area but also performs a fully automated surround system setup.
For a detailed description, see page 27.

## Audyssey Dynamic EQ ${ }^{\text {TM }}$

Audyssey Dynamic EO solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Dynamic EQ selects the best possible frequency response and surround levels moment-by-moment as volume is changed. The result is bass response, tonal balance and surround impression that remain constant despite changes in volume. This is the first technology to combine information from incoming source levels with actual output sound levels in the room, a pre-requisite for delivering a loudness correction solution. Audyssey Dynamic EQ works in tandem with Audyssey MultEQ to provide well-balanced sound for every listener at any volume level.

\section*{| AUDYSSEE |
| :---: |
| MULTEQ $\times T$ | <br> MULTEQ XT}

Manufactured under license from Audyssey Laboratories. U.S. and foreign patents pending. Audyssey MultEQ ${ }^{\circledR}$ XT is a registered trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. Dynamic EQ ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories

For more information, visit www.audyssey.com

## HDCD ${ }^{\circledR}$

## (High Definition Compatible Digital ${ }^{\circledR}$ )

$H D C D^{\circledR}$ is an encoding/decoding technology that greatly reduces the distortion that occurs upon digital recording while maintaining compatibility with the conventional CD format, thus expanding the dynamic range and achieving a high resolution
Conventional CDs and HDCD compatible CDs are identified automatically to select the optimum digital processing.

[^3]
## DENON LINK

DENON LINK is a unique digital, balanced transfer type interface developed by DENON. It offers high speed, high quality transfer of digital audio data with low signal loss. It can be used together with DENON DVD players equipped with a special DENON LINK connector using a single cable to enable playback with high sound quality. It allows digital transfer of the $192 \mathrm{kHz} / 24$ bit 2-channel digital signals of DVD-Audio discs, PCM multi-channel signals, etc. Full-spec digital transfer of the audio contents of Super Audio CD is possible by connecting a player equipped for DENON LINK 3rd Edition.

## Advanced AL24 Processing Multi channel

Equipped with "Advanced AL24 Processing" time axis region information volume expansion
In addition to the existing "AL24 Processing Plus" bit expansion technology, DENON has also developed "Advanced AL24 Processing" that dramatically improves information volume in the time axis region using high-speed signal detection and processing technology. In addition to expanding original 16 -bit digital data to 24 bits, "Advanced AL24 Processing" uses data interpolation along the time axis or upconverted sampling to achieve natural interpolation without losing the original data. A digital filter is used to further expand adaptability and perform optimum filtering calculations for ringing-free pulse response, pulsive music data and attack sounds.
This results in the reproduction of such spatial information as the delicate nuances in the music, the positions of the performers, and the breadth, height, and depth of the concert hall. "Advanced AL24 Processing" is conducted for all channels and modes other than DSD DIRECT.

## HDMI <br> (High-Definition Multimedia Interface)

HDMI is a digital interface standard for next generation TVs based on DVI (Digital Visual Interface) standards and optimized for use in consumer equipment.
Non-compressed digital video and multi-channel audio signals are transmitted with a single connection
HDMI is also compatible with HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Contents Protection), a technology for protecting copyrights that encrypts digital video signals in the same was as with DVI.

## Deep Color

Eliminates on-screen color banding, for smooth tonal transitions and subtle gradations between colors.
Enables increased contrast ratio
Can represent many times more shades of gray between black and white.
At 30-bit pixel depth, a four times improvement would be the minimum, and the typical improvement would be eight times or more.

## xvYCC

Next-generation "xvYCC" color space supports 1.8 times as many colors as existing HDTV signals.
Lets HDTVs display colors more accurately
Enables displays with natural, vivid colors

## Lip Sync

Because consumer electronics devices are using increasingly complex digital signal processing to enhance the clarity and detail of the content, synchronization of video and audio in user devices has become a greater challenge and could potentially require complex enduser adjustments. HDMI 1.3 incorporates an automatic video/audio synching capability that allows devices to perform this synchronization automatically with total accuracy.
"HDMI", "HDMI logo" and "High-Definition Multimedia Interface" are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

## Surround Modes and Parameters

| Surround Mode | Signals and adjustability in the different modes |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Channel output |  |  |  |  | Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Front L/R | Center | Surround L/R | Surround Back L/R | Subwoofer | $\begin{array}{r} \text { D. COMP } \\ { }^{*}+1 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { DRC } \\ & \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{LFE}_{3} \\ & \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r\|} \hline \text { AFDM }_{1} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathrm{SBCH} \\ \text { Out } \end{gathered}$ | Cinema EQ. |
| PURE DIRECT, DIRECT | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DSD DIRECT | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DSD MULTI DIRECT | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI CH DIRECT | $\bigcirc$ | © | O | O | - | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\bigcirc$ (ON) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| STEREO | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| EXT. IN | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | $\bigcirc$ | - | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI CH IN | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\bigcirc$ (ON) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| WIDE SCREEN | $\bigcirc$ | © | O | O | - | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) |
| HOMETHX CINEMA <br> (2ch) | $\bigcirc$ | © | ( | © | © | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| HOME THX CINEMA (5.1ch) | $\bigcirc$ | © | © | O | © | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (0 dB) | $\bigcirc$ (ON) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | O | - | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (NOTE1) |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC II | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | O (OFF) | O(Auto) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | O (NOTE2) |
| DTS NEO:6 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (NOTE1) |
| DOLBY DIGITAL | $\bigcirc$ | © | O | O | O | (OFF) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\bigcirc$ (ON) | $\bigcirc$ | O (OFF) |
| DOLBY DIGITAL Plus | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O(ON) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) |
| DOLBY TrueHD | $\bigcirc$ | O | O | O | O | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O(ON) | $\bigcirc$ | ( OFF) |
| DTS SURROUND | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | - | - | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O(ON) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) |
| DTS 96/24 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | O | O | O (OFF) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O (ON) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) |
| DTS-HD | $\bigcirc$ | - | © | © | - | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O (ON) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) |
| neural | $\bigcirc$ | O | ( | O | - | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| 7CH STEREO | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | © | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| SUPER STADIUM | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | O | $\bigcirc$ | O (OFF) | O (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| ROCK ARENA | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | © | O | $\bigcirc$ | O (OFF) | O (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| JAZZ CLUB | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | O | $\bigcirc$ | (OFF) | O (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| CLASSIC CONCERT | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | O | $\bigcirc$ | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| MONO MOVIE | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O | O | - | (OFF) | O (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| VIDEO GAME | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | - | O | $\bigcirc$ | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| MATRIX | $\bigcirc$ | - | ( | - | ( | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (Auto) | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY HEADPHONE | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Signal / Adjustable No signal / Not adjustable Turned on or off by speaker configuration setting <br> NOTE1 : This parameter is availabe when the GUI menu "Parameter" - "Audio" - "Surround Parameters" - "Mode" is set to "Cinema" ( 0 宴 page 50). <br> NOTE2 : This parameter is availabe when the GUI menu "Parameter" - "Audio" - "Surround Parameters" - "Mode" is set to "Cinema" or "Pro Logic" (0写 page 50). <br> NOTE: <br> *1: When playing Dolby Digital and DTS signals. <br> *2: When playing Dolby True HD signal. <br> *3: When playing Dolby Digital, DTS, DVD-Audio and Super Audio CD. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Surround Mode | Signals and adjustability in the different modes |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Mode | Decoder | Room Size | Effect Level | Delay Time | Subwoofer | PRO LOGIC II/IIx MUSIC mode only |  |  | NEO:6 <br> MUSIC <br> mode only <br> Center <br> Image | EXT. IN only | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Tone } \\ & \text { (NOTE6) } \end{aligned}$ | Night Mode | Room EQ | Dynamic EQ* | RESTORER |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Panorama | Dimension | Center Width |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PURE DIRECT, DIRECT | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | O (NOTE5) | O (NOTE5) | $\bigcirc$ |
| DSD DIRECT | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DSD MULTI DIRECT | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI CH DIRECT | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | O (NOTE5) | O (NOTE5) | $\times$ |
| STEREO | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| EXT. IN | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI CHIN | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\times$ |
| WIDE SCREEN | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (ON, 10) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| HOME THX CINEMA (2ch) | $\bigcirc$ (PLIIX C) | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| HOME THX CINEMA (5.1ch) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\times$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx | $\bigcirc$ (Cinema) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | (3) | (3) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | ( OFF) | O (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC II | $\bigcirc$ (Cinema) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ (3) | (3) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| DTS NEO:6 | $\bigcirc$ (Cinema) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (0.3) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY DIGITAL | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\times$ |
| DOLBY DIGITAL Plus | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\times$ |
| DOLBY TrueHD | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\times$ |
| DTS SURROUND | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\times$ |
| DTS 96/24 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O (OFF) | (OFF) | ( OFF) | $\times$ |
| DTS-HD | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | $\times$ | O (OFF) | O (OFF) | $\times$ |
| neural | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | ( OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| 7CH STEREO | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | ( OFF) | ( OFF) | ( OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| SUPER STADIUM | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (Medium) | (10) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (NOTE3) | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| ROCK ARENA | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (Medium) | O(10) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (NOTE4) | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| JAZZ CLUB | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (Medium) | O(10) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O (OFF) | (OFF) | ( OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| CLASSIC CONCERT | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (Medium) | O(10) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| MONO MOVIE | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (Medium) | (10) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| VIDEO GAME | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (Medium) | O (10) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | ( OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| MATRIX | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(30 \mathrm{~ms})$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | (OFF) | (OFF) | (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY HEADPHONE | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc(0 \mathrm{~dB})$ | O (OFF) | O (OFF) | O (OFF) | $\bigcirc$ |

$\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { O: Signal / Adjustable } \\ & \times \text { : No signal / Not adjustable }\end{aligned}\right.$
NOTE3 : BASS +6 dB, TREBLE 0 dB
NOTE4 : BASS +6 dB TREBLE +4 dB
NOTE5 : Can be used according to the "Direct Mode" setting.
NOTE6 : Cannot be set when the "Dynamic EQ" setting is "ON"

* : Can be set when GUI menu "Parameter" - "Audio" - "Room EQ" (1) 1 Page 53) is set to "Audyssey", "Audyssey Flat", "Audyssey Byp.L/R".


## Differences in Surround Mode Names Depending on the Input Signals



NOTE
*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "None" (10Te page 30)

*3: For input signals other than 2 channel signals, this mode cannot be selected when surround back speaker is set to "1spkr" or "None."
: Mode selectable in initial status
O : Mode fixed when "AFDM" is "ON
O : Selectable mode
x : Non-selectable mode

| ButtonSurround mode | Note | Input signals |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ANALOG | LINEAR PCM／ WAV | WMA <br> （Windows <br> Media Audio） <br> ／MP3／ <br> MPEG－4 <br> AAC／FLAC | DTS－HD |  | DTS |  |  |  | DOLBY |  | DOLBY DIGITAL |  |  |  |  | DVD－AUDIO |  | Super Audio CD |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | DTS－HD <br> Master <br> Audio | $\begin{gathered} \text { DTS-HD } \\ \text { High } \\ \text { Resolution } \\ \text { Audio } \end{gathered}$ | DTS ES DSCRT （With Flag） | DTS ES MTRX <br> （With Flag） | $\begin{gathered} \text { DTS } \\ \text { (5.1ch) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { DTS } \\ 96 / 24 \end{gathered}$ | DOLBY <br> TrueHD | $\begin{gathered} \text { DOLBY } \\ \text { DIGITAL } \\ \text { Plus } \end{gathered}$ | DOLBY <br> DIGITAL <br> EX（With <br> Flag） | DOLBY DIGITAL EX（With no Flag） | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} \text { DOLBY } \\ \text { DIGITAL } \\ (5.1 / 5 / 4 \mathrm{ch}) \end{array}\right\|$ | DOLBY DIGITAL （4／3ch） | DOLBY DIGITAL （2ch） | DVD－Audio （multi ch） | DVD－ <br> Audio <br> （2ch） | $\begin{gathered} \text { DSD } \\ \text { (multi ch) } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DSD } \\ & \text { (2ch) } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DOLBY SURROUND |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DOLBY TrueHD |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY DIGITAL＋ |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | － | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY DIGITAL EX | ＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY（D＋）（HD）＋EX | ＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY DIGITAL |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | － | － | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIx CINEMA | ＊2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | － 0 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY（D）（D＋）（HD）＋PLIIx MUSIC | ＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx CINEMA | ＊1 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx MUSIC | ＊1 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx GAME | ＊1 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC II CINEMA |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC II MUSIC |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC II GAME |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY PRO LOGIC |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DOLBY HEADPHONE | ＊4 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| neural |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI CH IN |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MULTI CH IN |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | － | $\times$ | － | $\times$ |
| MULTI IN＋PLIIX CINEMA | ＊2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI IN＋PLIIx MUSIC | ＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI IN＋Dolby EX | ＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI CH IN 7.1 |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | －©（7．1） | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| DIRECT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DIRECT |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DSD DIRECT |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| DSD MULTI DIRECT |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| MULTI CH DIRECT |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| M DIRECT＋PLIIx CINEMA | ＊2 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| M DIRECT＋PLIIX MUSIC | ＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| M DIRECT＋Dolby EX | ＊1 | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ |
| M DIRECT 7.1 |  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O（7．1） | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

## NOTE

＊1：This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to＂None＂（10T⿱宀八⺀⿺⿻一亅日乀 page 30）
＊2：This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to＂ 1 spkr＂or＂None＂（1）page 30）
＊4：This mode is not available when headphones are connected to the PHONE jack．
－Mode selectable in initial status
© ：Mode fixed when＂AFDM＂is＂ON＂
O ：Selectable mode
X：Non－selectable mode


## About Networks

## Windows Media Player Ver. 11

This is a media player distributed free of charge by Microsoft Corporation.
It can be used to play playlists created with Windows Media Player Ver. 11 as well as files in such formats as WMA, DRM WMA, MP3 and WAV.

## vTuner

This is a free online contents server for Internet radio. Note that usage fees are included in upgrade costs.
For inquiries about this service, visit the vTuner site below.
vTuner website: http://www.radiodenon.com
This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo or an authorized subsidiary.

## DLNA

- DLNA and DLNA CERTIFIED are trademarks and/or service marks of Digital Living Network Alliance.
- Some contents may not be compatible with other DLNA CERTIFIED™ products.


## Windows Media DRM

A copyright-protected technology developed by Microsoft.

- Windows Vista and the Windows logo are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.
- The PlaysForSure logo, Windows Media and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (WM-DRM) to protect the integrity of their content (Secure Content) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM software to play Secure Content (WMDRM Software). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (Secure Content Owners) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation list onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.


## About Wireless LAN

## Wi-Fi ${ }^{\circledR}$

Wi-Fi Certification assures tested and proven interoperability by the Wi-Fi Alliance, a group certifying interoperability among wireless LAN devices.

## IEEE 802.11b

This is one wireless LAN standard set by the 802 working group that establishes LAN technology standards at the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) of the United States. It uses the 2.4 GHz band usable freely without a radio frequency license (ISM band), enabling communications at a maximum speed of 11 Mbps .

The value indicated above is the maximum theoretical value for the wireless LAN standard, and does not indicate the actual data transfer rate.

## IEEE 802.11g

This is another wireless LAN standard set by the 802 working group that establishes LAN technology standards at the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) of the United States, and is compatible with IEEE 802.11b. It also uses the 2.4 GHz band, but enables communications at a maximum speed of 54 Mbps

The value indicated above is the maximum theoretical value for the wireless LAN standard, and does not indicate the actual data transfer rate.

## Infrastructure Communications

"Infrastructure Communications" refers to networks using wireless LAN access points.
This function can be used to connect to the Internet or a wired LAN via a wireless LAN access point. Wireless LAN access points include wireless broadband routers

## Ad-hoc Communications

Signal transfer through wireless interconnection of computers is referred to as "ad hoc communications". With such ad hoc communications there is no connection to the Internet. Ad hoc communications are suited for establishing simple temporary networks.

## Network Names (SSID: Security Set Identifier)

When forming wireless LAN networks, groups are formed to prevent interference, data theft, etc. This grouping is done by "SSID" or "Security Set Identifiers." For further security, a WEP key is set and signal transfer is not possible unless the SSID and WEP key match.

## WEP Key (Network Key)

This is key information used for encrypting data when conducting data transfer. On the AVR-5308CI, the same WEP key is used for data encryption and decryption, so the same WEP key must be set on both devices in order for communications to be established between them.

## WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access)

This is a security standard established by the Wi-Fi Alliance. In addition to the conventional SSID (network name) and WEP key (network key), it also uses a user identification function and encrypting protocol for stronger security.

## WPA2 (Wi-Fi Protected Access 2)

This is a new version of the WPA established by the Wi-Fi Alliance
compatible with more secure AES encryption.

## WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK (Pre-shared Key)

This is a simple authentication system for mutual authentication when a preset character string matches on the wireless LAN access point and client.

## Passphrase

This refers to the code key used forWPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK authentication
a WPA authentication method.

## TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol)

This is a network key used for WPA. The encryption algorithm is RC4 the same as for WEP, but the security level is increased by changing the network key used for encryption for each packet.

## AES (Advanced Encryption Standard)

This is a next generation standard encryption method replacing the current DES and 3DES, and because of its high security it is expected to be applied widely to wireless LANs in the future. It uses the "Rijndael" algorithm developed by two Belgian cryptographers to divide the data into blocks of fixed lengths and encrypt each block. It supports data lengths of 128,192 and 256 bits and key lengths of 128,192 and 256 bits as well, offering extremely high encryption security.

## Relationship Between Video Signals and Monitor Output

- MAIN ZONE

- The MAIN ZONE video conversion function is compatible with the following formats: NTSC, PAL, SECAM, NTSC4, 43, PAL -N, PAL -M and PAL - 60 .
- When SECAM signals of video input are up-converted, the signals are output in PAL format from the S-Video connector.
- If the input signal is a component 1080p signal, up-converting to HDMI is not possible.
- The GUI menu display cannot be superimposed when xvYCC signals and component 1080p signal, computer's resolution (e.g. VGA) are input.

| Video Convert | Input signal |  |  |  | Monitor output (Normally) |  |  |  | Monitor output (when GUI menu displayed) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | HDMI | COMPONENT | S-VIDEO | VIDEO | HDMI | COMPONENT | S-VIDEO | VIDEO | HDMI | COMPONENT | S-VIDEO | VIDEO |
| OFF | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (S-VIDEO) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (S-VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (COMPONENT) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | O (COMPONENT) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (COMPONENT) | $\bigcirc$ (S-VIDEO) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | O (COMPONENT) | O (S-VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (HDMI) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (HDMI) | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (HDMI) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (S-VIDEO) | $\times$ | (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (HDMI) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (S-VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (HDMI) | O (COMPONENT) | $\times$ | $\times$ | (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | (HDMI) | O (COMPONENT) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | (HDMI) | O (COMPONENT) | $\bigcirc$ (S-VIDEO) | $\times$ | (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
|  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ (HDMI) | O (COMPONENT) | O (S-VIDEO) | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) | O (HDMI)* | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| O : Signal present <br> $\times$ : No signal |  |  |  |  | O: Output present <br> $\times$ : No output <br> *: Superimposed over video signal |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

To display the GUI menu on an HDMI monitor, output with a resolution of $480 \mathrm{p} / 576 \mathrm{p}$.

## - ZONE2 / ZONE3

| Input signal |  |  | Monitor output |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| COMPONENT | S-VIDEO | VIDEO | COMPONENT (ZONE2 only) | S-VIDEO (ZONE2 only) | VIDEO |
| $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (VIDEO) |
| $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (S-VIDEO) | O (S-VIDEO) |
| $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | O (S-VIDEO) | O (S-VIDEO) |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | O (COMPONENT) | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ | O (COMPONENT) | $\times$ | $\bigcirc$ (VIDEO) |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\times$ | O (COMPONENT) | O (S-VIDEO) | O (S-VIDEO) |
| $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | O (COMPONENT) | O (S-VIDEO) | O (S-VIDEO) |
| $\bigcirc$ : Signal present <br> $\times$ : No signal | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{ll}  & \text { : Output present } \\ \times & \text { : No output } \\ & : \text { On-screen display not displayed } \end{array}\right.$ |  |  |  |  |

## Relationship Between Amp Assign Setting and <br> Speaker Output

## STEREO or DIRECT (2ch) Mode

| Setting | Status |  | Speaker terminal |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Surround mode | SURROUND A | SURROUND BACK | SURROUND B/ <br> ASSIGN | ASSIGN-2 |  |
|  | 2CH Bi-Wiring | STEREO/DIRECT | - | - | FL/FR |  |
|  | Other | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | - | FL/FR |  |
| $\mathbf{2}$ 2CH Bi-Amp | STEREO/DIRECT | - | - | FL/FR | FL/FR |  |
|  | Other | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | - | - |  |

## Multi-Zone Power On/Off

| Setting | Status |  | Speaker terminal |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ZONE2 | ZONE3 | SURROUND A | SURROUND BACK | SURROUND B/ ASSIGN | ASSIGN-2 |
| ZONE2 | ON | ON | SLA/SRA | - | SLB/SRB | Z2 L/R |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | - | SLB/SRB | Z2 L/R |
|  | OFF | ON | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | SLB/SRB | - |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | SLB/SRB | - |
| ZONE3 | ON | ON | SLA/SRA | - | SLB/SRB | Z3 L/R |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | SLB/SRB | - |
|  | OFF | ON | SLA/SRA | - | SLB/SRB | Z3 L/R |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | SLB/SRB | - |
| ZONE (MONO) | ON | ON | SLA/SRA | - | SLB/SRB | Z2/Z3 |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | - | SLB/SRB | Z2 |
|  | OFF | ON | SLA/SRA | - | SLB/SRB | Z3 |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | SLB/SRB | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bi} \& \\ \text { ZONE2 } \end{gathered}$ | ON | ON | SLA/SRA | - | FL/FR | Z2 L/R |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | - | FL/FR | Z2 L/R |
|  | OFF | ON | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | FL/FR | - |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | FL/FR | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bi} \& \\ \text { ZONE3 } \end{gathered}$ | ON | ON | SLA/SRA | - | FL/FR | Z3 L/R |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | FL/FR | - |
|  | OFF | ON | SLA/SRA | - | FL/FR | Z3 L/R |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | FL/FR | - |
| $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Bi} \& \\ \text { ZONE(MONO) } \end{gathered}$ | ON | ON | SLA/SRA | - | FL/FR | Z2/Z3 |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | - | FL/FR | Z2 |
|  | OFF | ON | SLA/SRA | - | FL/FR | Z3 |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | FL/FR | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ZONE2/ } \\ & \text { ZONE3 } \end{aligned}$ | ON | ON | - | - | Z3 L/R | Z2 L/R |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | - | , | Z2 L/R |
|  | OFF | ON | - | - | Z3 L/R | - |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | - | - |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ZONE2/3 } \\ & \text { (MONO) } \end{aligned}$ | ON | ON | - | - | Z3(MONO) | Z2(MONO) |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | - | - | Z2(MONO) |
|  | OFF | ON | - | - | Z3(MONO) | - |
|  |  | OFF | SLA/SRA | SBL/SBR | - | - |

## Troubleshooting

If a problem should arise, first check the following:

1. Are the connections correct?

## 2. Is the set being operated as described in the owner's manual?

3. Are the other components operating properly?

If this unit does not operate properly, check the items listed in the table below. Should the problem persist there may be a malfunction.
In this case, disconnect the power immediately and contact your store of purchase.

## [General]

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power does not turn on, or turns off directly after it was turned on. | - Connection of the power cord is faulty. | - Check that the power plug is securely inserted into the AVR5308CI's AC inlet and the wall power outlet. | 24 |
| No sound is produced from speakers. | - Connection with the input devices or connection of the speaker cables is faulty. <br> - Device you want to play and set input source do not match. <br> - Master volume is turned too low. <br> - Mute mode is set. <br> - Headphones are connected. <br> - No digital signals are being input. <br> - The connectors to which the digital inputs are assigned and the settable input modes do not match. | - Check the connections. <br> - Select an appropriate input source. <br> - Adjust the master volume to an appropriate level. <br> - Cancel the mute mode. <br> - Disconnect the headphones. <br> - Select an input source for which the digital input setting has been made. <br> - Set the input mode. | $\begin{gathered} 10 \\ 43,44 \\ 56 \\ 56 \\ 56 \\ 46 \\ 45 \end{gathered}$ |
| Display is off. | - The "Dimmer" setting is set to "OFF". <br> - The PURE DIRECT mode is set. | - Set to something other than "OFF". <br> - Set a surround mode other than the PURE DIRECT mode. | $\begin{aligned} & 42 \\ & 50 \end{aligned}$ |
| "DOLBY DIGITAL" indicator does not appear on display. | - DVD player's digital audio output setting is not proper. | - Check the DVD player's audio output setting. For details, read the DVD player's operating instructions. | - |


| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power turns off suddenly and power indicator flashes red. | - Protection circuit activated due to rise of internal temperature. <br> - Core wires of two speakers are touching each other or a core wire is sticking out of the terminal and touching the set's rear panel, activating the protection circuit. <br> - Speakers with an impedance other than specified are being used. <br> - Set is damaged. | - Turn off the power, wait for the set to fully cool down, then turn the power back on. <br> - Place the set in a well-ventilated place. <br> - First unplug the power cord, then twist the core wires tightly or terminate the speaker cables, then reconnect. <br> - Use speakers with the specified impedance. <br> - Turn off the power and contact a DENON service center. | 11 |

## [Remote Control Unit]

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Set does not work properly when remote control unit operated. | - Batteries are worn. <br> - You are operating outside of the specified range. <br> - Obstacle between main unit and remote control unit. <br> - The batteries are not inserted in the proper direction, as indicated by the polarity marks in the battery compartment. <br> - The set's remote control sensor is exposed to strong light (direct sunlight, inverter type fluorescent bulb light, etc.). <br> - The remote ID of the main unit and remote control unit do not match. | - Replace with new batteries. <br> - Operate within the specified range. <br> - Remove the obstacle. <br> - Insert the batteries in the proper direction, following the polarity marks in the battery compartment. <br> - Move the set to a place in which the remote control sensor will not be exposed to strong light. <br> - Set the same remote IDs for the main unit and remote control unit. | 3 4 <br> 4 <br> 3, 4 <br> 4 <br> 41, 79 |

【Audio】

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No sound is produced from center speaker． | －You are playing a monaural source（TV，AM radio broadcast， etc．）in the＂STANDARD＂（Dolby／ DTS Surround）or＂HOME THX CINEMA＂mode． | －The mode is set to something other than＂STANDARD＂（Dolby／ DTS Surround）or＂HOME THX CINEMA＂ | 48， 49 |
| No sound is produced from surround speakers． | －The surround mode is set to ＂STEREO＂，＂DIRECT＂or＂PURE DIRECT＂． <br> －The surround speaker＇s power amplifier is assigned to a different channel． | －Set to a surround playback mode． <br> －Check the setting and change it as necessary． | $\begin{gathered} 48 \sim 50 \\ 40 \end{gathered}$ |
| No sound is produced from surround back speaker． | －Surround back speaker setting is set to＂None＂． <br> －Surround mode not set to a mode for 6．1－or 7．1－channel playback． <br> －The surround back speaker＇s power amplifier is assigned to a different channel． | －Set to something other than ＂None＂． <br> －Select a surround playback mode． <br> －Check the setting and change it as necessary． | $\begin{gathered} 30 \\ 48 \sim 50 \\ 40 \end{gathered}$ |
| No sound is produced from subwoofer． | －Subwoofer＇s power not turned on． <br> －The＂Subwoofer＂setting at ＂Speaker configuration＂is set to ＂No．＂ <br> －The subwoofer is not properly connected． <br> －The subwoofer＇s volume is turned off． | －Turn on the subwoofer＇s power． <br> －Set to＂Yes＂． <br> －Check the connections． <br> －Adjust the subwoofer＇s volume to an appropriate level． | 30 <br> 10 <br> 74 |
| No test tones are produced when main remote control unit＇s TEST TONE button is pressed． | －Surround mode not set to＂STANDARD＂（Dolby／DTS Surround）or＂HOME THX CINEMA＂mode． | －Set to the＂STANDARD＂（Dolby／ DTS Surround）or＂HOME THX CINEMA＂mode． | 48， 49 |
| DTS sound is not output． | －DVD player＇s audio output setting is not set to bitstream． <br> －DVD player is not compatible with DTS sound playback． <br> －The AVR－5308Cl＇s＂Decode Mode＂setting is set to＂PCM＂． | －Set the DVD player．For details， refer to the DVD player＇s operating instructions． <br> －Use a DTS－compatible player． <br> －Set to the＂Auto＂or＂DTS＂ mode． | $46$ |
| HDMI audio signals are not output from speakers． | －The＂Manual Setup＂－＂HDMI Setup＂－＂Audio＂setting is set to ＂TV．＂ | －Set to＂Amp＂． | 33 |


| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| No sound is <br> output from <br> the monitor <br> connected <br> with HDMI <br> connections． | •The＂Manual Setup＂－＂HDMI <br> Setup＂－＂Audio＂setting is set to <br> ＂Amp＂． |  | 33 |

## 【Video】

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| The on－screen display does not appear． | －The format of the GUI and TV （NTSC or PAL）do not match． | －Match the format of the GUI and TV． | 40 |
| No picture appears． | －The connections between the AVR－5308CI and monitor are faulty． <br> －The monitor＇s input setting is wrong． <br> －PURE DIRECT mode is set． <br> －The player is connected using the component input connectors，the monitor is connected using the video（yellow）or S－Video output connectors． | －Check the connections． <br> －Set properly． <br> －Cancel the PURE DIRECT mode． <br> －High definition（1080i／720p）and progressive（480p／576p）video signals are not down－converted． Set the player to interlace （480i／576i）signals． | $10 \sim 24$ |
| No picture appears with HDMI connections． | －The connections to the HDMI connectors are faulty． <br> －HDMI input setting is improper． <br> －The monitor is not compatible with copyright protection （HDCP）． <br> －The HDMI format of the player and monitor do not match． <br> －Depending on the monitor you have connected，the display may not be correct when you set to ＂Auto（Dual）＂． | －Check the connections． <br> －Check the HDMI input setting． <br> －Connect a monitor that is compatible with copyright protection（HDCP）． <br> －Match the HDMI format of the player and monitor． <br> －Set to either＂Monitor 1＂or ＂Monitor 2＂． | 12 45,46 12 12 33 |
| Picture cannot be recorded． | －Input source does not match recorder＇s video connection connector（video or S－Video）． | －The video conversion function does not work for the REC OUT connectors．Match the input source and recorder connections． | 16， 17 |
| DVDs cannot be copied on a VCR． | － | －This is not a malfunction．Most movie software includes copy prevention signals and cannot be copied． | － |

[iPod]

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| iPod cannot be played. | - The input source assigned to "iPod dock" is not selected. <br> - Cable is not properly connected. <br> - Control Dock for iPod's AC adapter is not connected to power outlet. | - Switch to the input source assigned at "iPod dock". <br> - Reconnect. <br> - Plug the Control Dock for iPod's AC adapter into a power outlet. | $\begin{gathered} 43,47 \\ 14 \\ - \end{gathered}$ |

## [NET/USB/Rhapsody]

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| When a USB memory device is connected, "USB" is not displayed on the GUI menu. | - The set cannot recognize a USB memory device. <br> - A USB memory device not conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards is connected. <br> - The set port and the connected port do not match. <br> - A USB memory device that the set cannot recognize is connected. <br> - USB memory device is connected via USB hub. | - Check the connection. <br> - Connect a USB memory device conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards. <br> - Connect to the port set at "USB Select." <br> - This is not a malfunction. DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. <br> - Connect the USB memory device directly to the USB port. | 19 - <br> 47 -- |
| Files on a USB memory device cannot be played. | - USB memory device is in format other than FAT16 or FAT32. <br> - USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions. <br> - Files are stored in a noncompatible format. <br> - You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. | - Set the format to FAT16 or FAT32. For details, refer to the USB memory device's operating instructions. <br> - When divided into multiple partitions, only files stored in the top partition can be played. <br> - Record the files in a compatible format. <br> - Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set. | 64, 65 <br> 64, 65 |
| The file names are not displayed properly ("...", etc.) | - Characters that cannot be displayed are used. | - This is not a malfunction. On this set, characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with a " . (period)". | - |


| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Internet radio cannot be played. | - Ethernet cable is not properly connected or network is disconnected. <br> - Program is being broadcast in non-compatible format. <br> - The computer's or router's firewall is activated. <br> - Radio station is not currently broadcasting. <br> - IP address is wrong. | - Check the connection status. <br> - Only Internet radio programs in MP3 and WMA can be played on this set. <br> - Check the computer's or router's firewall settings. <br> - Choose a radio station that is currently broadcasting. <br> - Check the set's IP address. | $\begin{gathered} \hline 22 \\ 64,65 \\ - \\ 66 \\ 38 \end{gathered}$ |
| Files stored on a computer cannot be played. | - Files are stored in a noncompatible format. <br> - You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. <br> - Set and computer are connected by USB cable. | - Record in a compatible format. <br> - Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set. <br> - The set's USB port cannot be used for connection to a computer. | $\begin{aligned} & 64,65 \\ & 64,65 \end{aligned}$ |
| Server is not found, or it is not possible to connect to the server. | - The computer's or router's firewall is activated. <br> - Computer's power is not turned on. <br> - Server is not running. <br> - Set's IP address is wrong. | - Check the computer's or router's firewall settings. <br> - Turn on the power. <br> - Launch the server. <br> - Check the set's IP address. | $38$ |
| Cannot connect to preset or favorite radio stations. | - Radio station is not currently broadcasting. <br> - Radio station is not currently in service. | - Wait a while before trying again. <br> - It is not possible to connect to radio stations that are no longer in service. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { - } \\ & \text { _ } \end{aligned}$ |
| For some radio stations, "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed and station cannot be connected to. | - Station is congested or not currently broadcasting. | $\bullet$ Wait a while before trying again. | - |
| Sound is broken during playback. | - Network's signal transfer speed is slow or communications lines or radio station is congested. | - This is not a malfunction. When playing broadcast data with a high bit rate, the sound may be broken, depending on the communications conditions. | - |
| Sound quality is poor or played sound is noisy. | - File being played has a low bit rate. | - This is not a malfunction. | - |


| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cannot login to Rhapsody. ("Username or Password is incorrect" is displayed) | - Login information is incorrect. <br> - Trial period has expired. | - Check if the Username for Rhapsody has been properly entered. <br> - Re-enter the Password. (Password is not displayed.) <br> - Get a full account. www.rhapsody.com/denon/signup | $\begin{gathered} 38 \\ 38 \\ 35,68 \end{gathered}$ |
| Cannnot play. | - When the trial period has finished, there is a limit to the playing time and number of tracks that can be played. | - Get a full account. www.rhapsody.com/denon/signup | 65,68 |
| Stops in the middle of playing. | - When the trial period has finished, there is a limit to the playing time and number of tracks that can be played. | - Get a full account. | 65, 68 |
| Cannot compile Playlist. | - The AVR-5308CI does not respond to playlist compilation. | - When the playlist is compiled in "PC Application", it is registered to "My Library". In this way, the playlist can be played in AVR5308Cl. <br> ※ Need full account. | - |
| Cannot delete <br> Rhapsody <br> Channel registered in "My Channels." | - Cannot be done with AVR- 5308Cl. | - Delete from "PC Application." | - |
| Cannot delete Tracks, Playlists, Channels registered in "My Library". | - Cannot be done with AVR- 5308Cl. | - Delete from "PC Application". <br> ※ Need full account. | - |


| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cannot connect to network. | - The settings of the SSID and network key (WEP) are incorrect. <br> - The reception is poor and the signals cannot be received. <br> - There are multiple networks and the usable channels overlap. | - Match the network settings with the AVR-5308CI's settings. <br> - Shorten the distance from the wireless LAN's access point, remove any obstacles and otherwise improve visibility, then try reconnecting. Also install away from microwave ovens and the access points of other networks. <br> - Set the access point's channel settings away from the channels used for other networks. Alternatively, connect using a network cable. | $36 \sim 38$ |
| Played sound is interrupted or sound cannot be played. | - There are multiple networks and the usable channels overlap. | - Set the access point's channel settings away from the channels used for other networks. Alternatively, connect using a network cable. | - |

## [XM Satellite Radio】

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| "CHECK XM TUNER" is displayed in the XM mode. | - The XM Mini-Tuner is not installed or not fully seated in the XM Mini-Tuner Dock or the XM Mini-Tuner dock is not connected to the AVR-5308CI. | - Confirm the XM Mini-Tuner is fully seated in the dock and check the XM Mini-Tuner dock cable is connected to the AVR-5308CI. | 20 |
| "CHECK ANTENNA" is displayed in the XM mode. | - The XM antenna is not connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Dock or the XM antenna cable is damaged. | - Check that the XM antenna is securely connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Dock and check the antenna cable for damage. Replace the XM antenna if the cable is damaged. | 20 |

[XM Satellite Radio]

| Symptom | Cause | Countermeasure | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| "NO SIGNAL" is displayed. | - The signal cannot be received. | - Reposition your XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock antenna. | - |
| "OFF AIR" is displayed. | - The selected channel is not currently broadcasting. | - Select another channel. | - |
| Receiving only XM channels 0 and 1. | - The XM Mini-Tuner is not activated. | - Contact XM Radio. | - |
| "XM -- - " is displayed. | - The selected channel is not available. The channel may have been reassigned to a different channel number. This message may occur initially with a new radio or a radio that has not received XM's signal for an extended period. | - Consult the latest channel guide at www.xmradio.com or www.xmaradio.ca for the current list of channels. For cases of a new radio or a radio that has not received XM's signal for an extended period, allow the radio to receive the XM satellite signal for at least 5 minutes and then try to select the channel again. | - |
| "UPDATING" is displayed. | - You selected an XM channel that is blocked or cannot be receive with your XM subscription package. | - Consult the latest channel guide at www.xmradio.com or www.xmaradio.ca for the current list of channels. For information on receiving this channel, visit www.xmradio.com or www.xmaradio.ca contact XM Satellite Radio at 1-800-967-2346 or 1-877-438-9677. | - |

## Specifications

## $\square$ Audio section

## - Power amplifier

Rated output:
Front:
$150 \mathrm{~W}+150 \mathrm{~W}$ ( $8 \Omega /$ ohms, $20 \mathrm{~Hz} \sim 20 \mathrm{kHz}$ with $0.05 \%$ T.H.D.) $170 \mathrm{~W}+170 \mathrm{~W}$ ( $6 \Omega / o h m s, 1 \mathrm{kHz}$ with $0.7 \%$ T.H.D.) Center:
150 W ( $8 \Omega /$ ohms, $20 \mathrm{~Hz} \sim 20 \mathrm{kHz}$ with $0.05 \%$ T.H.D.)
170 W ( $6 \Omega / \mathrm{ohms}, 1 \mathrm{kHz}$ with 0.7 \% T.H.D.)
Surround ( $A+B$ ):
150W + 150 W ( $8 \Omega /$ ohms, $20 \mathrm{~Hz} \sim 20 \mathrm{kHz}$ with 0.05 \% T.H.D.) $170 \mathrm{~W}+170 \mathrm{~W}$ ( $6 \Omega / \mathrm{ohms}, 1 \mathrm{kHz}$ with $0.7 \%$ T.H.D.)
Surround back:
$150 \mathrm{~W}+150 \mathrm{~W}$ ( $8 \Omega / \mathrm{ohms}, 20 \mathrm{~Hz} \sim 20 \mathrm{kHz}$ with $0.05 \%$ T.H.D.) $170 \mathrm{~W}+170 \mathrm{~W}(6 \Omega / \mathrm{ohms}, 1 \mathrm{kHz}$ with $0.7 \%$ T.H.D.)

## Dynamic power:

Output connectors:

- Analog


## Input sensitivity / Input impedance

 Frequency responseS/N:
Distortion:
Rated output:

- Digital

D/A output:

Digital input:
Input sensitivity:
RIAA deviation:
S/N:
Rated output:
Distortion factor:
$200 \mathrm{~W} \times 2 \mathrm{ch}(8 \Omega / \mathrm{ohms})$
$340 \mathrm{~W} \times 2 \mathrm{ch}(4 \Omega / \mathrm{ohms})$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Front, Center, Surround back } & 6 \sim 16 \Omega / \text { ohms } \\ \text { Surround: A or B } & 6 \sim 16 \Omega / \text { ohms }\end{array}$
Surround: A or B $6 \sim 16 \Omega /$ ohms
$200 \mathrm{mV} / 47 \mathrm{k} \Omega / \mathrm{kohms}$
$10 \mathrm{~Hz} \sim 100 \mathrm{kHz}+1,-3 \mathrm{~dB}$ (DIRECT mode
102 dB (IHF-A weighted, DIRECT mode
$0.005 \%(20 \mathrm{~Hz} \sim 20 \mathrm{kHz}$, DIRECT mode
1.2 V

Rated output - 2 V (at 0 dB playback
Total harmonic distortion - $0.005 \%(1 \mathrm{kHz}$, at 0 dB$)$
Dynamic range - 110 dB
Format - Digital audio interface
OUT)
2.5 mV
$\pm 1 \mathrm{~dB}(20 \mathrm{~Hz}$ to 20 kHz$)$
74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input)
150 mV
$0.03 \%(1 \mathrm{kHz}, 3 \mathrm{~V})$

## V Video section

- Standard video connectors

Input / output level and impedance: 1 Vp -p, $75 \Omega / \mathrm{ohms}$
Frequency response
S-Video connectors
input / output level and impedance:

## Frequency response:

Color component video connector Input / output level and impedance

## Frequency response

## $\square$ Tuner section

Receiving Range:
Usable Sensitivity:
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

## S/N (IHF-A):

Total harmonic Distortion (at $1 \mathbf{k H z}$ )

## $\square$ HD Radio section

## Receiving Range:

Usable Sensitivity:
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:

## S/N (IHF-A):

otal harmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz ):
$\square$ Wireless LAN
Network type (wireless LAN standards) : Conforming to IEEE 802.11b Conforming to IEEE 802.11g (Conforming to $\mathrm{Wi}-\mathrm{Fi}^{(®)}$ )
Transfer rate:
Security:
(Automatic switching
OFDM: 54 / 48 / 36 / 24 / 18 / 12 / 9 / 6 Mbps (Automatic switching) SSID (Network name)
WEP key (network key) (64/128 bits)
WPA-PSK (TKIP/AES)
WPA2-PSK (TKIP/AES)
$2,412 \mathrm{MHz} \sim 2,462 \mathrm{MHz}$
Conforming to IEEE 802.11b : 11 ch (DS-SS) (Of which 1 channel used) Conforming to IEEE 802.11g : 11ch (OFDM) (Of which 1 channel used)

## $\square$ General

Power supply:
Power consumption:
Maximum external dimensions:
Weight:

AC $120 \mathrm{~V}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
11 A
0.3 W (Standby)

434 (W) $\times 217$ (H) $\times 500$ (D) $\mathrm{mm}\left(17-3 / 32^{\prime \prime} \times 8-35 / 64^{\prime \prime} \times 19-11 / 16^{\prime \prime}\right)$ 28.5 kg

## $\square$ Main remote control unit (RC-1067)

Batterie
LR6/AA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions: $\quad 63$ (W) $\times 238$ (H) $\times 31$ (D) $\mathrm{mm}\left(2-31 / 64^{\prime \prime} \times 9-3 / 8^{\prime \prime} \times 1-7 / 32^{\prime \prime}\right)$
Weight:

## $\square$ Sub remote control unit (RC-1070)

Batteries:
R03/AAA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions: $\quad 49(\mathrm{~W}) \times 220$ (H) $\times 24.5$ (D) $\mathrm{mm}\left(1-59 / 64^{\prime \prime} \times 8-21 / 32^{\prime \prime} \times 31 / 32^{\prime \prime}\right)$
Weight:
$49(\mathrm{~W}) \times 220(\mathrm{H}) \times 24.5(\mathrm{D}) \mathrm{mm}(1-59 / 64$
$114 \mathrm{~g}($ Approx 4 oz) (including batteries)

* Wi-Fi ${ }^{\circledR}$ conformity indicates tested and proven interoperability by the "Wi-Fi Alliance", a group certifying interoperability among wireless LAN devices
※ For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice.

List of preset codes

## Denon Amp

D Denon 81001,82001,83001,84001

## Denon Tuner

D Denon (Analog) 52863,52795,52800,52805 Denon (XM Radio) $52864,52812,52813,52814$

## Denon Digital Tuner

D Denon (NET) 62865,62837,62838,62839 Denon (HD Radio) 62840, 62841, 62842, 62843

## Denon iPod

D Denon 72815, 72816, 72817,72818

## Cable

| A | A-Mark | 00008, 00144 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ABC | 00237, 00003, 00008 |
|  | Accuphase | 00003 |
|  | Acorn | 00237 |
|  | Action | 00237 |
|  | Active | 00237 |
|  | ADB | 01230 |
|  | Aichi Denshi | 01512 |
|  | Americast | 00899 |
|  | Amstrad | 01222 |
|  | Archer | 00237 |
|  | Auna | 01230 |
|  | Austar | 00276 |
| B | BCC | 00276 |
|  | Bell South | 00899 |
|  | Bestlink | 00303 |
|  | Birmingham Cable Communications | 00276 |
|  | British Telecom | 00003 |
| C | Cable \& Wireless | 01068 |
|  | Century | 00008 |
|  | Coship | 01462 |
| D | Daehan | 00778 |
|  | Daeryung | 01877, 00877, 00477, 00008 |
|  | Digeo | 01187 |
|  | Director | 00476 |
|  | DX Antenna | 01500 |
| E | Emerson | 00303 |
|  | Encon | 00008 |
| F | Fosgate | 00276 |
|  | Foxtel | 01222 |
|  | France Telecom | 00817 |


|  | Freebox | 01482 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fujitsu | 01497 |
| G | Galaxi | 00008 |
|  | GE | 00237, 00144 |
|  | Gehua | 00476 |
|  | General Instrument | 00476, 00810, 00276, 00003 |
|  | Gibralter | 00003 |
|  | GNI | 01466 |
|  | GoldStar | 00144 |
| H | Hitachi | 00003, 00008 |
|  | Hongtian Jiangsu | 01462 |
|  | Hwalin | 00303 |
| I | Insight | 00476, 00810 |
| J | Jerrold | 00476, 00810, 00276, 00003 |
|  | Jiuzhou | 01445 |
| K | KNC | 00008 |
| L | LG | 00144 |
| M | Macab | 00817 |
|  | Madritel | 01230 |
|  | Maspro | 01510 |
|  | Matav | 01082 |
|  | Memorex | 00000 |
|  | Mitsubishi | 00003 |
|  | Motorola | $\begin{aligned} & 01376,00476,00810,00276 \text {, } \\ & 01187 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | MS | 00303 |
| N | NEC | 01496 |
|  | Noos | 00817 |
|  | Nova Vision | 00008 |
|  | Novaplex | 00008 |
|  | NTL | 00276, 00003, 01060, 01068 |
| 0 | Oak | 00303 |
|  | Ono | 01068 |
|  | Optus | 00276,01060 |
| P | Pace | $\begin{aligned} & 01877,00877,00237,00008, \\ & 01060,01068,01577 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Panasonic | 00000, 00008, 00144, 01488 |
|  | Paragon | 00000, 00008, 00525 |
|  | Penney | 00000 |
|  | Philips | 01305, 00317, 00817 |
|  | Pioneer | $01877,00877,00144,00533$, 01500 |
|  | Pulsar | 00000 |
|  | PVP Stereo Visual Matrix | 00003 |
| 0 | Quasar | 00000 |
| R | RadioShack | 00303 |
|  | Regal | 00276 |
|  | Runco | 00000 |
| S | Sagem | 00817 |
|  | Salora | 00000 |
|  | Samsung | 00003, 00000, 00144, 00778, 00840, 01060, 01666 |


|  | Scientific Atlanta | 01877, $00877,00477,00237$, $00003,00000,00008,01510$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Skyworth | 01464 |
|  | Sony | 01006, 01460 |
|  | Sprucer | 00144 |
|  | Starcom | 00003 |
|  | StarHub | 00276 |
|  | Sumitomo | 01500, 01504 |
|  | Supercable | 00276 |
| T | Taihan | 00778 |
|  | TCL | 01445 |
|  | Telewest | 01068 |
|  | Time Warner cable | 01877 |
|  | TongKook | 00840 |
|  | Torx | 00003 |
|  | Toshiba | 00000, 01509 |
|  | Trans PX | 00276,00303 |
|  | TS | 00003, 00303 |
| U | United Cable | 00276, 00003 |
|  | US Electronics | 00276, 00003, 00008 |
| V | Videoway | 00000 |
|  | Visiopass | 00817 |
| Z | Zenith | 00000, 00525, 00899 |


\section*{| Cable/PVR Combination $※ 1$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | Americast |  |
| D | Digeo |  | <br> | $\mathbf{D}$ | Digeo | 01187 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{F}$ | Freebox | 01482 |}

G General Instrument 008
J Jerrold

| M | Motorola | 00810 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

P Pace 01877,00237

| Pioneer | 01877,00877 |
| :--- | :--- |


| $\mathbf{S}$ | Scientific Atlanta | 01877,00877 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Sony | 01006 |


| T | Time Warner cable | 00276 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01877 |  |  |

$\begin{array}{lll}\mathbf{T} & \text { Ti } \\ \mathbf{Z} & \text { Ze }\end{array}$
00899

| CD Player |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| A |  |
| Acoustic Research | 40420 |
| Advantage | 40032 |
| Aiwa | 40157 |
| Arcam | 40157 |
| Audio Research | 40157 |
| Audiolab | 40157 |
| Audiomeca | 40157 |
| Audioton | 40157 |
| AVI | 40157 |


|  | B | Balanced Audio | 40157 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


|  | Teac | 40490, 40393, 40420 | P | Palladium | 20375 | P | Packard Bell | 01272 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Technics | 40029, 40303 |  | Panasonic | 20229 |  | Panasonic | 01120 |
|  | Techwood | 40303 |  | Philips | 20029, 20229 |  | Pioneer | 01010 |
|  | Thomson | 40053 |  | Phonotrend | 20337 | R | Ricavision | 01272 |
|  | Thorens | 40157 |  | Pioneer | 20027, 20220, 20099, 20109, | S | Samsung | 01190, 01490 |
|  | Thule Audio | 40157 |  | Pok Audio | 21306, 21312 |  | Sensory Science | 01126 |
|  | Tokai | 40420 | R | Radiola | 20029 |  | Sharp | 01010 |
| U | Universum | 40157, 40053 |  | RCA | 20027, 20220 |  | SMC | 01456 |
| V | Victor | 40072 |  | Revox | 20029 |  | Sony | 01272, 01324, 01364 |
| W | Wadia | 40393 | S | Sansui | 20029, 20009 |  | Stack 9 | 01272 |
|  | Wards | 40000, 40032, 40157, 40053, 40087, 40179 |  | Sanyo | 20074 |  | Sylvania | 01563 |
| Y | Yamaha | 40490, 40868, 40032, 40036 |  | Sharp | 20231, 20371 | T | Systemax | 01272 |
|  | Yorx | 40000 |  | Sherwood | 20337 |  | Tagar Systems | 01272 |
|  |  |  |  | Sonic | 20375 |  | Toshiba | 01272 |
| CD Recorder |  |  |  | Sony | 20243, 20170, 20291, 20234, 21313 | V | Touch | 01272 01272,01329 |
| D | Denon | 40766, 42868 | T | TaeKwang | 20439 |  | Vizio | 01126 |
| J | JVC | 40072 |  | Tandberg | 20109 |  | Voodoo | 01272 |
| R | RCA | 40053,40420 |  | Teac | 20280, 20283, 20289, 20308, 20309 | X | Xbox | 01805 |
| S | Sony | 40000, 40100, 41364 |  | Technics | 20229 | Z | ZT Group | 01272 |
| T | Teac | 40420 |  | Technovox | 20229 |  |  |  |
| Thomson |  | 40053 |  | Thorens | 20029 | Satellite Receiver |  |  |
|  |  |  | U | Universum | 20375, 20439 | A | @sat | 01300 |
| Tape Deck |  |  | V | Victor | 20244, 20273, 20274 |  | @Sky | 01334 |
| A | Aiwa | 20029, 20197, 20200, 21315 | W | Wards | 20027, 20029 |  | A-Mark | 00345 |
|  | Akai | 20283, 20439 | Y | Wharfedale | 20439 |  | ABsat | 00123,00713 |
|  | Arcam | 20076 |  | Yamaha | 20097, 20094 |  | ADB | 00642, 01259, 01367, 01418, 01473, 01491 |
|  | Audiolab | 20029 |  |  |  |  | AGS | 00710 |
| C | Carver | 20029 | HDTV Tuner ※1 |  |  |  | Aiwa | 01514 |
| D | Denon | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20076, 20371, 21311, } \\ & \text { [22471]* } \end{aligned}$ | A | ABS | 01272 |  | Akai | 00200 |
| F | Fisher | 20074 |  | Accurian | 01653 |  | Alba | 00455, 00713, 01284, 01659, 01811 |
| G | Garrard | 20308, 20309, 20375, 20439 |  | Alienware | 01272 |  | Allsat | 00200, 01043 |
|  | Genexxa | 20439 | D | CyberPower | 01272 |  | Alltech | 00713 |
|  | GoldStar | 20375 |  | D-Link | 01554 |  | Allvision | 01232, 01334, 01412 |
|  | Grundig | 20029, 20375 |  | Dgtec | 01363 |  | AlphaStar | 00772 |
| H | Harman/Kardon | 20182, 20029, 21314 | E | Epson | 01563 |  | Amitronica | 00713 |
|  | Inkel | 20070, 20071, 20337 | G | Gateway | 01272 |  | Amitronica | 00345, 00713, 00795, 00847, 00863, 00882, 01113, 01175, 01693, 01801 |
| J | JVC | 20244, 20273, 20274, 20303, 20304, 20310, 21309 | H | Hewlett Packard | 01272,01267 |  | Amstrad |  |
| K | Kenwood | 20070, 20071, 20092, 20233, 20234, 21364 |  | HP | 01272, 01267 |  | Anglo | 00713 |
| L | LG | 20375 |  | Hush | 01272 |  | Ankaro | 00713 |
|  | Luxman | 20308, 20309 | I | iBUYPOWER | 01272 |  | AntSat | 01083 |
| N | Magnavox | 20029 | L | LG | 01415 |  | Apollo | 00455 |
|  | Marantz | 20029, 20009 |  | Linksys | 01272,01365 |  | Arcon | 01043, 01075 |
|  | Memorex | 20099 | M | Media Center PC | 01272 |  | Armstrong | 00200 |
|  | Mitsubishi | 20283, 20439 |  | Microsoft | 01272,01805 |  | Arnion | 01300 |
|  | Myryad | 20029 |  | Mind | 01272 |  | Asat | 00200 |
| 0 | Onkyo | 20135, 20136, 20282 |  | Motorola | 01363 |  | ASCI | 01334 |
|  | Optimus | 20027, 20220, 20337, 20439 | N | Niveus Media | 01272 |  | ASLF | 00713 |
|  | Orion | 20308, 20309 |  | Northgate | 01272 |  | AssCom | 00853 |


|  | Aston | 00142 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Astra | 00713 |
|  | Astratec | 01743 |
|  | Astro | 00173, 00658, 01099, 01100, 01113 |
|  | Atlantic Telephone | 01333 |
|  | Atsat | 01300 |
|  | AtSky | 01334 |
|  | Audioline | 01672 |
|  | Aurora | 00642, 00879, 01333, 01433 |
|  | Austar | 00497, 00642, 00863, 00879, 01176, 01259 |
|  | Axiel | 00710 |
|  | Axil | 01457,01659 |
|  | Axis | 01111 |
| B | B@ytronic | 01412 |
|  | Beko | 00455 |
|  | Bell ExpressVu | 00775 |
|  | Big Sat | 01457 |
|  | Black Diamond | 01284 |
|  | Blaupunkt | 00173 |
|  | Blue Sky | 00713 |
|  | Boca | 00713, 01232, 01366 |
|  | Boston | 00710,01251 |
|  | Brainwave | 00658, 01672 |
|  | British Sky Broadcasting | 00847, 01175, 01662,01847 |
|  | Broco | 00713 |
|  | BskyB | 00847, 01175, 01662 |
|  | BT | 00710,01296 |
|  | Bubu Sat | 00713 |
|  | Bush | 01284, 01645, 01672, 01743, 01811 |
| C | Canal | 00853 |
|  | Canal Digital | 00853, 01622 |
|  | Canal Satellite | 00853,01339, 01853 |
|  | Canal+ | 00853 |
|  | Centrex | 01457 |
|  | CGV | 01413, 01567 |
|  | Chaparral | 00216 |
|  | Cherokee | 00123, 00710 |
|  | Chess | 00713, 01085, 01334, 01626 |
|  | Chili | 01718 |
|  | CityCom | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00299, 00394, 00818, 01075, } \\ & 01176,01232 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Classic | 01672 |
|  | Clatronic | 01413 |
|  | CNS | 01367 |
|  | Comag | 01232, 01366, 01412,01413 |
|  | Condor | 01700 |
|  | Conia | 01695 |
|  | Contec | 00394 |
|  | Continental Edison | 01695 |
|  | Coship | 01457 |



## 2 PRESET CODE

|  | Eurocrypt | 00455 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | EuroLine | 01251 |
|  | Europa | 00863 |
|  | Europhon | 00299 |
|  | Eurosky | 00262, 00299 |
|  | Eurostar | 00818 |
|  | Eutelsat | 00713 |
|  | Expressvu | 00775, 01775 |
| F | Fenner | 00713 |
|  | Ferguson | 00455, 01291, 01743 |
|  | Finlandia | 00455 |
|  | Finlux | 00455 |
|  | Flair Mate | 00713 |
|  | FMD | 01251, 01413, 01457 |
|  | Force | 01101 |
|  | Fortec Star | 01083 |
|  | Foxtel | 00455, 00497, 00795, 00879, <br> 01162, 01176, 01356 |
|  | Fracapro Planet | 00871 |
|  | Fracarro | 00125, 00871 |
|  | France Telecom | 00871 |
|  | Freesat | 00882 |
|  | FTE | 00863 |
|  | FTEmaximal | 00713,00863 |
|  | Fuba | 00173, 00262, 00299, 00394, 01214, 01251, 01801 |
|  | Fugionkyo | 00125 |
|  | Funai | 01377 |
| G | Galaxis | 00853, 00863, 01101, 01111, 01557 |
|  | Gardiner | 00818 |
|  | Garnet | 01075 |
|  | GbSAT | 01214 |
|  | GE | 00392, 00566 |
|  | Gecco | 01412 |
|  | General Instrument | 00869 |
|  | General Satellite | 01176 |
|  | GF Good Friends | 01043 |
|  | GF Star | 01043 |
|  | Globo | $01251,01334,01412,01429$, 01626 |
|  | GOD Digital | 00200 |
|  | GOI | 00775, 01775 |
|  | Gold Box | 00853 |
|  | Gold Vision | 01631 |
|  | Golden Interstar | 01283 |
|  | GoldStar | 00394 |
|  | Goodmans | 00455, 01284, 01291 |
|  | Gradiente | 00887 |
|  | Granada | 00455 |
|  | Grundig | $\begin{aligned} & 00173,00345,00847,00853, \\ & 00879,01291 \end{aligned}$ |
| H | Handan | 01622 |
|  | Hanseatic | 01099, 01100 |


| Hauppauge | 01672 |
| :---: | :---: |
| HB | 01214, 01801 |
| HDT | 01159 |
| Hills | 01232 |
| Hirschmann | 00125, 00173, 00299, 00710, $00882,01085,01111,01232$, 01412 |
| Hisense | 01535 |
| Hitachi | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00749, 00819, 00455, 01250, } \\ & 01284,01518,01523,01525 \end{aligned}$ |
| Homecast | 01214, 01680, 01700 |
| Hornet | 01300 |
| Houston | 00775 |
| HTS | 00775, 01775 |
| Hughes Network Systems | 01142, 00749, 01749, 01442 |
| Humax | $\begin{aligned} & 00863,01176,01225,01406, \\ & 01427,01675,01743,01790, \\ & 01915 \end{aligned}$ |
| Huth | 01075 |
| Hyundai | 01075,01159 |
| I iCan | 01367 |
| ID Digital | 01176 |
| ILLUSION sat | 01557, 01631 |
| iLo | 01535 |
| Imperial | 01334, 01429, 01672 |
| Indovision | 00887 |
| Ingelen | 00882 |
| Innova | 00099 |
| Interstar | 01214 |
| InVideo | 00871 |
| ISkyB | 00887 |
| Italtel | 00871 |
| ITT Nokia | 00455, 00723, 00873 |
| J Jadeworld | 00642 |
| Jaeger | 01334 |
| Jerrold | 00869 |
| Jiuzhou | 01450 |
| JOK | 00710 |
| JVC | 00775, 01507, 01531, 01775 |
| K K-SAT | 00713 |
| Kamm | 00713 |
| Kaon | 01300 |
| KaTelco | 01111 |
| Kathrein | 00123, 00173, 00200, 00249, 00394, 00442, 00480, 00504 00658, 00713, 00818, 01221 01416, 01561, 01567 |
| Kennex | 00125 |
| Kenwood | 00853 |
| Klap | 00710 |
| Kocmoc TB | 01333 |
| Koscom | 01043 |
| Kosmos | 00442, 01333 |
| Kreiling | 00249, 00658 |




| Satstation | 01083 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Schaub Lorenz | 01214 |
| Schneider | 00710, 01206, 01251 |
| Schwaiger | 00394, 00504, 00863, 01075, 01083, 01111, 01317, 01334, 01412, 01457 |
| SCS | 00299 |
| Sedea Electronique | 00125, 01206, 01283, 01626 |
| SEG | 01075, 01087, 01251, 01626 |
| Seleco | 00871 |
| Septimo | 01375 |
| Serd | 01412 |
| Serino | 00610 |
| Servimat | 01611 |
| ServiSat | 00713, 01251 |
| Sharp | 01517 |
| Siemens | 00173, 01334, 01429 |
| Silva | 00299 |
| Skantin | 00713 |
| SKR | 00713 |
| SKY | 00856, 00099, 00847, 00887, 01014, 01175, 01662, 01693, 01847, 01848, 01850 |
| SKY Italia | 00853, 01693, 01847, 01848 |
| Sky Television | 01014 |
| Sky XL | 01251,01412 |
| Sky+ | 01175 |
| Skymaster | 00713, 01075, 01085, 01200, 01334, 01409, 01567, 01611 |
| Skymax | 00200 |
| Skyplus | 01232, 01334, 01412 |
| SkySat | 00713 |
| Skyvision | 01334 |
| SL | 00299, 01672 |
| SM Electronic | 00713, 01200, 01409 |
| Smart | $\begin{aligned} & 00713,00882,01101,01113, \\ & 01232,01404,01413 \end{aligned}$ |
| Sony | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00639, } 01639,00455,00847, \\ & 00853,01524,01558,01640 \end{aligned}$ |
| Star | 00887 |
| Star Choice | 00869 |
| Star Trak | 00772, 00869 |
| Starland | 00713 |
| Starlite | 00200 |
| Stream | 01847, 01848 |
| Strong | 00125, 00713, 00820, 00853, 00879, 01159, 01284, 01300, 01409, 01626 |
| Sunkai | 00123 |
| Sunny | 01300 |
| Sunsat | 00713 |
| Sunstar | 00642 |
| Supernova | 00887 |
| SVA | 01455 |
| Systec | 01334 |


| T | Tantec | 00455 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Tarbs | 01225 |
|  | Tatung | 00455 |
|  | TBoston | 01659 |
|  | Teac | 01225, 01227, 01251, 01322 |
|  | Tecatel | 01200 |
|  | TechniSat | 00262, 00455, 00863, 01099, 01100, 01195, 01197, 01322 |
|  | Technomate | 01283,01610 |
|  | Technosonic | 01672 |
|  | Technotrend | 01429 |
|  | Techwood | 01284, 01626 |
|  | Tele System Electronic | 01251, 01409, 01611, 01801 |
|  | Teleciel | 01043 |
|  | TeleClub | 01367 |
|  | Telefunken | 00710 |
|  | Teleka | 00262, 00442 |
|  | Telestar | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 01099, 01100, 01251, 01334, } \\ & 01610,01626 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Telesystem | 01801 |
|  | Televes | 00455, 01214, 01300, 01334 |
|  | Televisa | 00887 |
|  | Telewire | 01232 |
|  | Tevion | 00713, 01409, 01622, 01672 |
|  | Thomson | 00392, 00566, 00455, 00710, 00713, 00820, 00847, 00853, 01046, 01175, 01291, 01534, 01543, 01662 |
|  | Thorn | 00455 |
|  | Tiny | 01672 |
|  | Tioko | 00394 |
|  | Tivo | 01142,01442 |
|  | Tokai | 00200 |
|  | Tonna | 00455, 00713, 01611 |
|  | Topfield | 01206, 01208, 01545, 01783 |
|  | Toshiba | 00749, 01749, 00790, 00819, 00455, 01285, 01501, 01516, 01530 |
|  | TPS | 00820, 01253, 01307 |
|  | Triax | 00200, 00713, 00853, 01113, $01227,01251,01291,01296$, 01626 |
|  | Trio | 01075 |
|  | TT-micro | 01429 |
|  | Turnsat | 00713 |
|  | Twinner | 00713, 01611 |
| U | UEC | 00879, 01162, 01333, 01356 |
|  | UltimateTV | 01392, 01640 |
|  | Uniden | 00724, 00722 |
|  | Unisat | 00200 |
|  | United | 01251 |
|  | Universum | 00173, 00299, 01087, 01099, 01251 |
|  | US Digital | 01535 |
|  | USDTV | 01535 |


| V | Variosat | 00173 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Ventana | 00200 |
|  | Vestel | 01251 |
|  | VH Sat | 00299 |
|  | Viasat | 01682 |
|  | ViewSat | 01232 |
|  | Visionic | 00125, 01283 |
|  | VisionNet | 01557 |
|  | Visiosat | 00142, 00710, 00713, 01413, 01457,01718 |
|  | Viva | 00856 |
|  | Vivid | 01162 |
|  | Voom | 00869 |
|  | VTech | 00818 |
| W | Wavelength | 01232, 01413 |
|  | Wewa | 00455 |
|  | Wharfedale | 01284 |
|  | Winbox | 01801 |
|  | Wintel | 00299 |
|  | Wisi | 00173, 00299, 00455 |
|  | Worldsat | 00123, 00710, 01214, 01251, 01543 |
| X | Xcom | 00123 |
|  | XMS | 01075 |
|  | Xsat | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 00123, 00713, 00847, 01214, } \\ & 01323 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Xtreme | 01300 |
| Y | Yakumo | 01413 |
|  | Yamada | 01718 |
|  | Yes | 00887 |
| Z | Zehnder | 00394, 00504, 00818, 01075, 01232, 01251, 01334, 01412, 01413 |
|  | Zenith | 00856,01856 |
|  | Zeta Technology | 00200 |
|  | Zodiac | 01801 |
| Satellite Receiver/ <br> PVR Combination $\approx 1, \ldots 3$ |  |  |
| ※1 |  |  |
| A |  | 01300 |
|  | Allvision | 01412 |
|  | Amstrad | 01175 |
|  | Atsat | 01300 |
| B | B@ytronic | 01412 |
|  | British Sky Broadcasting | 01175 |
|  | BskyB | 01175,01662 |
|  | Bush | 01645 |
| C | Canal Satellite | 01339 |
|  | Comag | 01412 |
| D | Digifusion | 01645 |
|  | DigiQuest | 01300 |
|  | Digiturk | 01076 |


| DirecTV |  | 01377, 00392, 00639, 01142, 01076, 00099, 01392, 01442, 01640 |  | SKY Italia | 01848 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Sky XL | 01412 |
|  | Dish Network System |  | 01505, 00775 |  | Skymaster | 01075 |
|  | Dishpro | 01505, 00775 |  | Skyplus | 01412 |
|  | DMT | 01075 |  | Sony | 00639, 01640 |
|  | Dream Multimedia | 01237 |  | Star Choice | 00869 |
| E | Echostar | 01505, 00775, 00610 |  | Strong | 01300 |
|  | Expressvu | 00775 |  | Sunny | 01300 |
| F | Foxtel | 01356 | T | TechniSat | 01195,01197 |
| G | GbSAT | 01214 |  | Thomson | 01175, 01534, 01662 |
|  | Gecco | 01412 |  | Topfield | 01206, 01545, 01783 |
|  | Globo | 01412 |  | TPS | 01253, 01307 |
| H | HDT | 01159 | X$\mathbf{Z}$ | Xtreme | 01300 |
|  | Hirschmann | 01412 |  | Zehnder | 01075,01412 |
|  | Homecast | 01680 | ※3 |  |  |
|  | Hughes Network Systems | 01142,01442 | H | Hughes Network Systems | 20739 |
|  | Humax | 01176, 01427, 01675 | P | Philips | 20739 |
|  | Huth | 01075 | S | Samsung | 20739 |
|  | Hyundai | 01075,01159 |  |  |  |
| K | Kaon | 01300 | Television |  |  |
|  | Kathrein | 00249, 00658, 01221, 01561 |  |  |  |
| L | LG | 01075 | 1 | 888 | 10264 |
| M | Maximum | 01334 | A | A-Mark | 10047, 10054, 10009 |
|  | Mediacom | 01206 |  | A.R. Systems | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10352, 10374, 10455, } \\ & 10556 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Medion | 01412 |  | Accent | 10009, 10037 |
|  | Microstar | 01075 |  | Accuscan | 10047 |
|  | Morgan's | 01412 |  | Accuscreen | 10001 |
|  | Motorola | 00869 |  | Acoustic Research | 11269 |
|  | MTEC | 01214 |  | Action | 10030, 10650 |
|  | Multichoice | 01333,01559,01560 |  | Acura | 10009 |
|  | MySky | 01693, 01848, 01850 |  | Addison | 10092, 10108, 10653 |
| N | NEOTION | 01334 |  | ADL | 11217 |
|  | Nokia | 01023 | Admiral |  | 10047, 10054, 10017, 10051, |
| 0 | Opentel | 01412 |  |  | 10093, 10463, 10180, 10163, 10264, 10418 |
|  | Orbis | 01412 |  |  | 10761, 10783, 10815, 10817, |
| P | Pace | 01175, 01356, 01423, 01850 |  | Advent | $10842,10876,11933$ |
|  | Panasonic | 01304 |  | Adventuri | 10000 |
|  | Philips | 01142, 00099, 01442 |  | Adyson | 10217 |
|  | Pilotime | 01339 |  | AEG | 11163,11556 |
|  | Proscan | 00392 |  | Agashi | 10217, 10264 |
| R | Radix | 01317 |  | Agna | 10150 |
|  | RCA | 01392 |  | Aiko | 10092, 10009, 10035, 10037, |
|  | Rebox | 01214 |  |  | 10217, 10264, 10361, 10371, 10433 |
| S | Sagem | 01253,01307 |  | Aim | 10706, 10037, 10455, 10805 |
|  | Samsung | 01206, 01442, 01570, 01609 |  | Aiwa | 10264, 10701, 11904, 11911 |
|  | Sat Control | 01300 |  | Akai | 10000, $10060,10812,10702$,$10178,10030,100145,10602$,$10606,10631,10648,10672$,$1074,10715,11207,1537$,$11675,11676,11903,10556$,$10548,10480,10433,10371$,$10361,10264,10218,10217$,$10208,10163,10037,10035$,10009 |
|  | Schneider | 01206 |  |  |  |
|  | Schwaiger | 01075,01412 |  |  |  |
|  | Sedea Electronique | 01206 |  |  |  |
|  | Serd | 01412 |  |  |  |
|  | SKY | 01175, 01693, 01848, 01850 |  |  |  |

PRESET CODE

| Akashi | 10009, 10860 | Atori | 10009 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Akiba | 10037, 10218, 10455 | Auchan | 10163 |
| Akira | 10418 | Audinac | 10180 |
| Akito | 10037 | Audiosonic | 10009, 10037, 10109, 10217, <br> 10218, 10264, 10370, 10374, 10486, 10714, 10715, 10820 |
| Akura | 10171, 10009, 10037, 10163, 10218, 10264, 10668, 10714, 11037, 11498, 11556, 11982 |  |  |
|  |  | Audioton | 10217, 10264, 10370, 10486 |
| Alaron | 10170 | Audiovox | 10451, 10180, 10092, , 10623,$10802,10875,11937,11951$,11952 |
| Alba | 10009, 10036, 10037, 10073, <br> 10163, 10218, 10352, 10370, <br> 10371, 10418, 10443, 10487, <br> 10668, 10714, 11037 |  |  |
|  |  | Audioworld | 10698 |
|  |  | Aumark | 10060 |
| Albatron | 10700, 10843 | Autovox | 10217 |
| Alfide | 10672 | Aventura | 10171 |
| All-Tel | 10865, 11269 | AVP | 10000 |
| Alleron | 10030, 10170 | Awa | $\begin{aligned} & 10451,10009,10011,10036, \\ & 101018,10217,10264,10374, \\ & 106006 \end{aligned}$ |
| Allorgan | 10217 |  |  |
| Allstar | 10037 |  |  |
| Ambassador | 10150 | Axxent |  |
| America Action | 10180 | Axxent | 10009 |
| American High | 10000, 10060 | Baier | 10876 |
| Amplivision | 10217, 10370 | Baile | 10009, 10264 |
| Amstrad | 10000, 10171, 10009, 10011, 10037, 10163, 10218, 10264, 10362, 10371, 10433, 10648, 11037. 11982 |  | 10001, 10009, 10374, 10661 |
|  |  | Baird | 10037, 10073, 10109, 10208, |
|  |  | Bang \& Olufsen | 10565 |
| Amtron | 10000, 10180 | Baohuashi | 10264 |
| Anam | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10250, 10180, 10009, 10037, } \\ & \text { 10700, 10861 } \end{aligned}$ | Baosheng | 10009, 10817 |
| Anam National | 10250, 10037, 10650 | Barco | 10163, 10556 |
| Andersson | 11149,11163 | Basic Line | 10009, 10037, 10163, 10217 <br> 10218, 10374, 10455, 10556 <br> 10668, 11037, 11163 |
| Anglo | 10009, 10264 |  |  |
| Anhua | 10051 | Bastide | 10217 |
| Anitech | 10009, 10037, 10264 | Bauer | 10805 |
| Ansonic | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10163, 10370, } \\ & 10374,10668 \end{aligned}$ | Baur | 10037, 10195, 10361, 10455, 10512 |
| AOC | 10451, 10093, 10180, 10060,10178, 10030, 10092, 10009,10108 | Baysonic | 10180 |
|  |  | Bazin | 10217 |
| Aolinpike | 10264 | Beaumark | 10017, 10178, 10030 |
| Apex Digital | 10156, 10748, 10879, 10765, 107671121711943 | Beijing | 10812, 10001, 10009, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10374, 10661, |
| AR | 10352, 10556 | Beko | 10037, 10195, 10370, 10418 <br> 10486, 10606, 10714, 10715 <br> 10808, 11037 |
| Arc En Ciel | 10109 |  |  |
| Arcam | 10217 |  |  |
| Ardem | 10037, 10714 | Belcor | 10030 |
| Aristocrat | 10163 | Bell \& Howell | 10054, 10017, 10154, 10093 |
| Aristona | 10037, 10556 | Belson | 10698, 11191 |
| ART | 11037 | Belstar | 11037 |
| Arthur Martin | 10163 | Ben0 | 11032, 11756 |
| ASA | 10070 | Beon | 10037, 10163, 10218, 10418 |
| Asberg | 10037 | Berthen | 10668 |
| Asora | 10009 | Best | 10370 |
| Astra | 10037 | Bestar | 10037, 10370, 10374 |
| Asuka | 10217, 10218, 10264 | Bestar-Daewoo | 10374 |
| ATD | 10698 | Binatone | 10217 |
| Atlantic | 10001, 10037 | Black Diamond | 10614, 10820, 10821, 11037, 11163, 11909 |



| Changhong | 10156, 10765, 10009, 10264, $10508,1,10767,10083,10817$, $10819,10820,10821,11008$, 11156 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Chengdu | 10009, 10817 |
| Ching Tai | 10092, 10009 |
| Chun Yun | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10000, 10180, 10092, 10009, } \\ & \text { 10700, 10843 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Chunfeng | 10009, 10264 |
| Chung Hsin | 10180, 10053, 10036, 10108 |
| Chunsun | 10009, 10817 |
| Cimine | 10009, 10218 |
| Cinema | 10672 |
| Cineral | 10451, 10092 |
| Cinex | 10648,11556 |
| Citek | 10047 |
| Citizen | $10054,10000,10451,10463$, $10180,10060,10030,10171$, $10092,10001,10035$ |
| City | 10009 |
| Clarion | 10180 |
| Clarivox | 10037, 10070, 10418 |
| Classic | 10030, 10092, 10499 |
| Clatronic | $10009,10037,10217,10218$, $10264,10370,10371,10714$ |
| Clayton | 11037 |
| CMS Hightec | 10217 |
| Colortyme | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10047, 10054, 10017, 10060, } \\ & 10178,10030^{\circ} \end{aligned}$ |
| Commercial Solutions | 11447, 10047 |
| Concorde | 10009 |
| Condor | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10264, 10370, } \\ & 10418 \end{aligned}$ |
| Conia | 10820, 10821, 11498 |
| Conic | 10178 |
| Conrac | 10808 |
| Conrowa | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10156, 10145, , 10009, 10264, } \\ & \text { 10698, 11156, 11170 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Contec | 10180, 10009, 10036, 10037 |
| Continental Edison | 10109, 10287, 10487 |
| Cosmel | 10009, 10037 |
| Craig | 10180, 10171 |
| Crosley | 10054, 10000, 10180, 10030, 10171, 10074, 10163, 10370 |
| Crown | 10093, 10180, 10053, 10009, 10037, 10208, 10370, 10418, 10486, 10487, 10606, 10762, $1072,10714,10715,1037$ |
| Crown Mustang | 10672 |
| CS Electronics | 10218 |
| CTX | 11756 |
| Curtis Mathes | 10047, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10051, 10451, 10093, 10180, 10060, 10702, 10178, 10030, 10145, 10166, 10037, 10035, 11147, 11347 |
| CXC | 10180 |
| Cybertron | 10218 |
| Cytronix | 11298 |
| D-Vision | 10037, 10556, 11982 |


| Daewoo | 10154, 10451, 10180, 10178, 10030, 10092, 11661, 10634, 10661, 10672, 10700, 10860, 10865, 10876, 10880, 11755, 11756, 11909, 10623, 10556, 10499, 10374, 10264, 10218, 10217, 10170, 10109, 10108, 10037, 10036, 10009 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Dainichi | 10218 |
| Dansai | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10035, 10036, 10037, } \\ & 10208,10217 \end{aligned}$ |
| Dantax | 10370, 10486, 10714, 10715 |
| Datsura | 10208 |
| Dawa | 10009, 10037 |
| Daytek | 10672, 11207 |
| Dayton | 10092, 10009, 11207 |
| Daytron | 10180, 10178, 10030, 10092, $10009,10036,10037,10374$ |
| Dayu | 10374, 10661 |
| De Graaf | 10163, 10208, 10548 |
| Decca | 10037, 10217 |
| Degraff | 10163, 10208 |
| Deitron | 10374 |
| Dell | 11080, 11178 |
| Denko | 10264 |
| Denon | 10145, 10511 |
| Denver | 10037, 10587 |
| Desmet | 10009, 10037 |
| Diamant | 10037 |
| Diamond | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10706, 10009, 10371, } 10672 \text {, } \\ & \text { 10698, 10820, 10860 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Digatron | 10037 |
| Digiline | 10037, 10668 |
| Digital Life | 10872 |
| Digitex | 10820 |
| Digitor | 10037 |
| Digix Media | 10880 |
| Dixi | 10009, 10037, 10217 |
| DL | 10587, 10780, 10872 |
| Domeos | 10668 |
| Domland | 10394 |
| Dongda | 10009 |
| Donghai | 10009 |
| Dream Vision | 11164,11704 |
| DSE | 10698, 10820, 11556 |
| DTS | 10009 |
| Dual | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10217, 10343, 10352, } \\ & 10394,11037,11137 \end{aligned}$ |
| Dual Tec | 10217 |
| Dumont | 10017, 10180, 10178, 10070, 10217 |
| Durabrand | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10463, 10180, 10178, 10171, } \\ & 11034,11463 \end{aligned}$ |
| Dux | 10037 |
| Dwin | 10093 |
| Dynatech | 10217 |
| Dynatron | 10037 |


| E | Easy Living | 11248 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Eaton | 10060 |
|  | Ecco | 10773 |
|  | ECE | 10037 |
|  | Edison-Minerva | 10487 |
|  | Elbe | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10217, 10218, 10362, } \\ & \text { 10610 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Elcit | 10163 |
|  | Electroband | 10000 |
|  | Electrograph | 11755 |
|  | Electrohome | $10154,10000,10463,10150$, $10178,10030,10073$ |
|  | Elekta | 10009, 10264 |
|  | Elfunk | 11037, 11208 |
|  | ELG | 10037 |
|  | Elin | 10009, 10037, 10361, 10548 |
|  | Elite | 10037, 10218 |
|  | Elta | 10009, 10264 |
|  | Emerald | 10178 |
|  | Emerson | 10047, 10017, , 10154, , 10451, 10236, 1046, 10180, 10150, $10178,10171,11944,11911$, $1190,10714,10668,10623$, $10486,10036,10371,10370$, $10361,10037,10195,10170$, 10070,10073 |
|  | Envision | 10030, 10813 |
|  | Enzer | 10860 |
|  | Erae | 11371 |
|  | Erres | 10037 |
|  | ESA | 10812, 10171, 11944 |
|  | ESC | 10037, 10217 |
|  | Ether | 10030, 10009 |
|  | Etron | 10001, 10009, 10163, 10820 |
|  | Eurofeel | 10217, 10264 |
|  | Euroman | 10037, 10217, 10264, 10370 |
|  | Europa | 10037 |
|  | Europhon | 10037, 10109, 10217 |
|  | Evesham Technology | 11248 |
|  | Evolution | 11756 |
|  | Expert | 10163 |
|  | Exquisit | 10037 |
| F | Feilang | 10009 |
|  | Feilu | 10009, 10817 |
|  | Feiyan | 10264 |
|  | Feiyue | 10009, 10817 |
|  | Fenner | 10009, 10374 |
|  | Fer0 | 10335 |
|  | Ferguson | 10053, 10037, 10073, 10109, 10195, 10287, 10335, 10343, 10443, 10548, 10560, 10625, 11037 |
|  | Fidelity | 10171, 10037, 10163, 10217, 10264, 10361, 10371, 10512, |
|  | Filsai | 10217 |
|  | Finlandia | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10163, 10208, 10346, 10361, } \\ & 10548 \end{aligned}$ |


| Finlux | 10037, $10070,10163,10217$, $10346,10480,10566,10631$, $10714,10715,10808,11556$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Firstar | 10236, 10009 |
| Firstline | 10009, 10037, 10208, 10217, 10361, 1037, 10055,10668, 10714, 10808, 11037, 11191, 11363,11371 |
| Fisher | 10047, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10036, 10208, 10217, 10361, 10370 |
| Flint | 10037, 10218, 10264, 10455, 10610 |
| Force | 11149 |
| Formenti | 10037, 10163 |
| Fortress | 10093 |
| Fraba | 10037, 10370 |
| Friac | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10370, 10499, } \\ & 10610 \end{aligned}$ |
| Frontech | 10009, 10163, 10217, 10264 |
| Fujimaro | 10865, 11498 |
| Fujitsu | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10217, 10352, 10683, } \\ & \text { 10809, 10853 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Fujitsu General | 10009, 10217, 10683 |
| Fujitsu Siemens | 10808, 10809, 11163, 11298 |
| Funai | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10000, 10180, 10171, 10264, } \\ & 10668,11271,11904 \end{aligned}$ |
| Furi | 10145, 10264, 10817 |
| Furichi | 10860 |
| Futronic | 10264, 10860 |
| Futuretech | 10180 |
| Galaxi | 10037 |
| Galaxis | 10037, 10370 |
| Ganxin | 10817 |
| Gateway | 11755,11756 |
| GBC | 10009, 10163, 10218, 10374 |
| GE | 11447, 10047, 11454, 10000, $10051,10451,10093,10180$, $10060,10178,10030,10092$, $11922,11917,11347,1147$, $10625,10560,10335,10035$ |
| GEC | 10037, 10163, 10217, 10361 |
| Geloso | 10009, 10163, 10374 |
| Gemini | 10047 |
| General | 10109, 10287 |
| General Technic | 10009 |
| Genesis | 10009, 10037 |
| Genexxa | 10009, 10037, 10163, 10218 |
| Gericom | $112808,10865,10880,11217$, |
| Gevalt | 11371 |
| Giant | 10009, 10217 |
| Gibralter | 10017, 10000, 10030 |
| Go Video | 10060, 10886 |
| Go Vision | 11937 |
| Goldfunk | 10668 |
| GoldStar | 10047, 10054, 10154, 10178, $10030,10715,10714,10066$, $10455,10361,10217,10163$, $10109,10073,10037,10036$, 10009,10001 |


| Gooding | 10487 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Goodmans |  |
| Gorenje | 10370 |
| GPM | 10218 |
| Gradiente | 10053, 10037, 10170 |
| Graetz | 10163, 10361, 10371, 10487, 10714, 11163 |
| Gran Prix | 10648 |
| Granada | 10036, 10037, 10108, 10163, <br> 10208, 10217, 10226, 10343, <br> 10548, 10560 |
| Grandin | 10009, 10037, 10163, 10218, 10374, 10455, 10610, 10668, 10714, 10715, 10865, 10880, 11037, 11191 |
| Gronic | 10217 |
| Grundig | 10706, 10009, 10036, 10037, 10070, 10163, 10195, 10443, 10487, 10556, 10587, 10672 10683, 11371 |
| Grundy | 10180, 10195 |
| Grunkel | 11163 |
| Grunpy | 10180 |
| H\&B | 10808 |
| Haaz | 10706 |
| Haier | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 11034, 10037, 10508, 10587, } \\ & \text { 10698, 11017 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Haihong | 10009 |
| Haiyan | 10264, 10817 |
| Halifax | 10217, 10264 |
| Hallmark | 10236, 10180, 10178 |
| Hampton | 10217 |
| Hanimex | 10218 |
| Hankook | 10180, 10178, 10030 |
| Hanseatic | 10009, 10037, 10217, 10361, 10370, 10394, 10499, 10556, 10634, 10661, 10714, 10808 |
| Hantarex | 10009, 10037, 10865 |
| Hantor | 10037 |
| Harley Davidson | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10000, 10180, 10060, 10178, } \\ & 10030,11904 \end{aligned}$ |
| Harman/Kardon | 10054 |
| Harsper | 10865 |
| Harvard | 10180 |
| Harwa | 10773, 11196, 11269 |
| Harwood | 10009, 10037, 10487 |
| Hauppauge | 10037 |
| Havermy | 10093 |
| HCM | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, } \\ & \text { 10264, 10418 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Heathkit | 10017 |
| Helios | 10865 |
| Hello Kitty | 10451 |


| Hema | 10009, 10217 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Hewlett Packard | 11494,11502 |
| Hifivox | 10109 |
| Highline | 10037, 10264 |
| Hikona | 10218 |
| Hikone | 10218 |
| Hinari | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10036, 10037, 10163, } \\ & 10208,10218,10264,10352, \\ & 10443 \end{aligned}$ |
| Hisawa | 10218, 10455, 10610, 10714 |
| Hisense | 10156, 10748, 10145, 10009, 10208, 10508, 10556, 10780 10821, 10860, 11022, 11156 11170, 11208, 11363 |
| Hitachi | 10047, 10054, 10017, 10000, 11256, 10156, 10051, 10150, 10178, 10030, 11145, 10145 10092, 10744, 10877, 10634, 11037, 11137, 11149, 11156, 11170, 11225, 11576, 11904, 11960, 10578, 10548, 10508, 10499, 10481, 10480, 10343, 10217, 10163, 10109, 10108, 10037, 10036, 10035, 10009 |
| Hitachi Fujian | 10150, 10108, 10860 |
| Hitec | 10698 |
| Hitsu | 10009, 10218, 10455, 10610 |
| Hoeher | 10714, 10865, 11163, 11556 |
| Home Electronics | 10606 |
| Hongmei | 10093, 10009, 10264, 10817 |
| Hongyan | 10264, 10817 |
| Hornyphon | 10037 |
| Hoshai | 10218, 10455 |
| HP | 11494,11502 |
| Hua Tun | 10009 |
| Huafa | 10145, 10009 |
| Huanghaimei | 10009 |
| Huanghe | 10009, 10817 |
| Huanglong | 10009 |
| Huangshan | 10009, 10264, 10817 |
| Huanyu | 10217, 10264, 10374, 10817 |
| Huaqiang | 10264 |
| Huari | 10145, 10264 |
| Hugoson | 11217 |
| Huodateji | 10051 |
| Hygashi | 10217 |
| Hyper | 10009, 10217 |
| Hypersonic | 10361 |
| Hypson | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10217, 10264, 10455, } \\ & \text { 10486, 10556, 10688, 10714, } \\ & 10715,11037 \end{aligned}$ |
| Hyundai | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10849, 10860, 10865, 10876, } \\ & 11556 \end{aligned}$ |
| Iberia | 10037 |
| ICE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, } \\ & 10371 \end{aligned}$ |
| ICeS | 10218 |
| liyama | 10877, 11217 |


| Ima | 10236, 10180, 10178 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Imperial | 10037, 10074, 10370, 10418 |
| Imperial Crown | 10001, 10009, 10264, 10374, 10661 |
| Indiana | 10037 |
| Infinity | 10054 |
| InFocus | 11164 |
| Ingelen | 10163, 10487, 10610, 10714 |
| Ingersol | 10009 |
| Inno Hit | 10009, 10217, 10218, 11163 |
| Innova | 10037 |
| Innowert | 10865, 11298 |
| Inotech | 10773, 10820 |
| Insignia | 10171, 11517 |
| Inteq | 10017, 10145 |
| Interbuy | 10009, 10037, 10264 |
| Interfunk | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10109, 10163, 10200, } \\ & \text { 10327, 10361, 10512 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Internal | 10037, 11909 |
| Intervision | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, } \\ & \text { 10264, 10394, 10455, 10486, } \\ & 10487 \end{aligned}$ |
| Irradio | 10009, 10037, 10218, 10371 |
| Isukai | 10037, 10218, 10455 |
| ITC | 10217 |
| ITS | 10037, 10218, 10264, 10371 |
| ITT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10163, 10208, 10346, 10361, } \\ & 10480,10548,10610 \end{aligned}$ |
| ITT Nokia | 10070, 10163, 10195, 10208, 10346, 10361, 10480, 10548, 10606, 10610 |
| ITV | 10037, 10264, 10374 |
| IX | 10877 |
| JBL | 10054 |
| JCB | 10000 |
| JDV | 11982 |
| Jean | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10156, 10051, 10236, 10092, } \\ & \text { 10009, 10036 } \end{aligned}$ |
| JEC | 10035 |
| Jensen | 10761, 10815, 10817, 11933 |
| Jiahua | 10051 |
| JialiCai | 10009, 10264 |
| JIL | 10030 |
| Jinfeng | 10051, 10208, 10226, 10817 |
| Jinque | 10009, 10264, 10817 |
| Jinta | 10009, 10264 |
| Jinxing | 10054, 10156, 10145, 10009, <br> 10037, 10264, 10556, 10698, <br> 10817, 10821, 11011 |
| JMB | 10443, 10499, 10556, 10634 |
| JNC | 10876 |
| Jocel | 10712 |
| Johnson | 10455 |
| Jubilee | 10556 |
| Juhua | 10264, 10817 |
| Jutan | 10030 |

6 PRESET CODE

| JVC | $10054,10093,10463,10053$,$100030,10070,10036,10218$,$10371,10418,10508,10606$,$10650,10653,10683,10731$,11253,11923 | L | Kyoshu | 10418 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Kyoto | 10163, 10217 |
|  |  |  | L\&S Electronic | 10714, 10808, 10865 |
|  |  |  | Lark | 10154 |
| K Kaige | 10009, 10264, 10817 |  | LaSAT | 10486 |
| Kaisui | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, } \\ & 10455 \end{aligned}$ |  | Lavis | 11037 |
| Kambrook | 10217 |  | Leader | 10009 |
| Kamp | 10017, 10180, 10217 |  | Lecson | 10037 |
| Kangli | 10001, 10009, 10264, 10374, 1066110817 |  | Legend | 10009 |
| Kangyi | 10009, 10264 |  | Lenco | 10037, 10374, 10587 |
| Kapsch | 10163, 10361 |  | Lenoir | 10009 |
|  | 10264, 10370, 10606, |  | Lexsor | 11196 |
| Karcher | $10714,10778,11556$ |  | Leyco | 10037, 10264 |
| Kathrein | 10556 | LG |  | 10054, 11265, 10060, 10178, <br> 10030, 11758, 11637, 11191 <br> 11178, 10856, 10715, 10714, <br> 10700, 10698, 10556, 10370 <br> $10361,10217,10163,10109$, $10108,10037,10009,10001$ |
| Kawa | 10371 |  |  |  |
| Kawasho | 10030 |  |  |  |
| KB Aristocrat | 10163 |  |  |  |
| KDS | 11498 |  | Liesenk \& Tter | 10037 |
| KEC | 10180, 10060 |  | Liesenkotter | 10037, 10327 |
| Kendo | 10037, 10362, 10370, 10610, 10648, 11037 |  | Lifetec | 10009, 10037, 10218, 10374 10668, 10683, 10714, 11037 11137 |
| Kennedy | 10163 |  |  |  |
| Kennex | 10668, 11037 |  | Lihua | 10817 |
| Kenwood | 10180, 10030 |  | Lloyd's | 10236, 10180, 10030, 10001, 10009 11904 |
| Khind | 10706 |  | Local India TV | 10009, 10208, 10602 |
| KIC | 10217 |  | Local Malaysia TV | 10698 |
| Kiota | 10001, 10371, 10455 |  | Lodos | 11037 |
| Kioto | 10706, 10556 |  |  | 10037, 10370, 10512, 10633, |
| Kiton | 10037, 10668 |  | Loewe | $10790{ }^{\circ}$ |
| KLH | 10156, 10180, 10765, 10767, 11962 |  | Logik | 10236, 10180, 10060, 10001, 10009, 10011, 10371, 10698, |
| KLL | 10037 |  |  | 10773, 10880, 11037, 11217 |
| Kloss | 10030 |  | Logix | 10668 |
|  | 10037, 10362, 10370, 10374, |  | Longjiang | 10264, 10817 |
| Kneissel | 10499, 10556, 10610 |  | Luker | 11982 |
| Kolin | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10180, 10150, 10053, 10036, } \\ & \text { 10108, 11331 } \end{aligned}$ |  | Luma | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10163, 10362, 10374, } \\ & 11037 \end{aligned}$ |
| Kolster | 10037, 10218 |  | Lumatron | 10037, 10073, 10163, 10217, |
| Kongque | 10009, 10264, 10817 |  |  | 10264, 10361, 10556 |
| Konichi | 10009 |  | Lux May | 10009, 10037 |
| Konig | 10037 |  | Luxor | 10163, 10208, 10217, 10346, |
| Konka | 10180, 10037, 10218, 10371, 10418, 10587, 10641, 10714, 10817. 11084 |  |  | 11037, 11163 <br> 10047, 10054, 10017, 10154, 10000 10156 10051 10093 |
| Kontakt | 10487 |  | LXI | 10060, 10053, 10178, 10030, |
| Korpel | 10037 |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10171, 10166, 10037, 10036, } \\ & 10035,10001,10208 \end{aligned}$ |
| Korting | 10370 | M | M Electronic | 10009, 10037, 10109, 10163, 10195, 10217, 10287, 10343, 10346, 10374, 10480, 10512, 10634, 10661, 10714 |
| Kosmos | 10037 |  |  |  |
| Koyoda | 10009 |  |  |  |
| Kreisen | 10876 |  | Madison | 10037 |
| KTV | 10463, 10180, 10030, 10217 |  | MAG | 11498 |
| Kuaile | 10009, 10264 |  | Magnadyne | 10054, 10163 |
| Kulun | 10009 |  | Magnafon | 10073 |
| Kunlun | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10051, 10208, 1026, 10264, } \\ & \text { 10374, 10661, 10817 } \end{aligned}$ |  | Magnasonic | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10054, 10000, 10156, 10093, } \\ & 10030,10092,10109 \end{aligned}$ |


| Magnavox | 10047, 11454, 10054, 10154, <br> 10000, 10250, 10051, 10180, <br> 10060, 10030, 10171, 10092, <br> 10706, 11944, 11904, 11755, <br> 11254, 10802, 10780, 10011, <br> 10035, 10037, 10036 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Magnum | 10037, 10648, 10714, 10715 |
| Majestic | 10017 |
| Mandor | 10264 |
| Manesth | 10035, 10037, 10217, 10264 |
| Manhattan | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10668, 10778, 10876, } \\ & 11037,11267 \end{aligned}$ |
| Marantz | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 11454, 10054, , 10030, 10037, } \\ & \text { 10556, 10704, 10855 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Mark | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10374, } \\ & \text { 10714, 10715 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Master's | 10499 |
| Mastro | 10053, 10706, 10698, 10780 |
| Masuda | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, } \\ & \text { 10264, 10371 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Matsui | $11037,10744,10714,10556$, 10487, 10455, 10443, 10433, 10371, 10352, 10335, 10217, 10208, 10195, 10163, 10037, $10036,10035,10011,10009$ |
| Matsushita | 10250, 10051, 10650 |
| Maxdorf | 10773 |
| Maxent | 11755, 11756 |
| Maxim | 11556, 11982 |
| MCE | 10009 |
| Meck | 10698 |
| Mediator | 10037, 10556 |
| Medion | 10037, 10512, 10556, 10668, 10698, 10714, 10808, 10880, 11037, 11137, 11248, 11900 |
| Megapower | 10700 |
| Megas | 10610 |
| Megatron | 10047, 10178, 10145, 10009 |
| MEI | 11037 |
| Meile | 10264, 10817 |
| Memorex | 10154, 10250, 10463, 10180, 10150, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10009, 10035, 10037, 10195, 10877, 11037, 11911 |
| Memphis | 10009 |
| Mercury | 10060, 10001, 10009, 10037 |
| Mermaid | 10037 |
| Metronic | 10625 |
| Metz | 10037, 10195, 10367, 10388, $10447,10587,10668,10746$, 11163 |
| MGA | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10150, 10178, 10030, 10218, } \\ & \text { 10374 } \end{aligned}$ |
| MGN Technology | 10178 |
| Micro Genius | 10150 |
| Micromaxx | 10037, 10668, 10714, 10808, 11037 |
| Microstar | 10808 |
| MicroTEK | 10820, 10860 |
| Midland | 10047, 10017, 10051 |
| Mikomi | 11037, 11149 |


| Minato | 10037, 10556 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Minerva | 10070, 10108, 10195, 10487 |
| Minoka | 10037 |
| Mirror | 11900 |
| Mitsubishi | 10154, 10250, 10093, 10236, 10180, 11250, 10150, 10178, 10030, 11917, 11037, 10836, 10817, 10556, 10512, 10195, 10108, 10037, 10036, 10011 |
| Mivar | 10217 |
| Monaco | 10009 |
| Monivision | 10700, 10843 |
| Morgan's | 10037 |
| Motorola | 10054, 10051, 10093, 10150 |
| MTC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10180, 10060, 10030, 10092, } \\ & 10011,10370,10512 \end{aligned}$ |
| MTlogic | 10714 |
| Mudan | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10051, 10009, 10208, 10226, } \\ & \text { 10264, 10817 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Multitec | 10037, $10486,10668,11037$, |
| Multitech | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10180, 10009, 10037, 10217, } \\ & \text { 10264, 10370, 10486 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Murphy | 10163 |
| Musikland | 10218 |
| Mx Onda | 11498 |
| Myryad | 10556 |
| NAD | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10156, 10178, 10166, } 10037, \\ & \text { 10361, 10866, 11156 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Naiko | 10037, 10606, 11982 |
| Nakimura | 10037, 10374 |
| Nanbao | 10009, 10264 |
| Nansheng | 10264, 10817 |
| Narita | 11982 |
| NAT | 10226 |
| National | 10051, 10208, 10226, 10508 |
| NEC | 10047, 10154, 10156, 10051, 10053, 10178, 10030, 11704 11270, 11170, 10817, 10704, 10661, 10653, 10508, 10499, 10455, 10374, 10264, 10217, 10170, 10036, 10011, 10009 |
| Neckermann | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10200, 10327, 10370, } \\ & \text { 10418, 10556 } \end{aligned}$ |
| NEI | 10037, 10163, 10371 |
| Neovia | 10865, 10876, 11371 |
| Netsat | 10037 |
| NetTV | 11755 |
| Neufunk | 10009, 10037, 10218, 10556, 10610, 10714 |
| New Tech | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10343, } \\ & 10556 \end{aligned}$ |
| New World | 10218 |
| Newave | 10093, 10178, 10092, 10009 |
| Nikkai | 10009, 10035, 10036, 10037, |
| Nikkei | 10714 |
| Nikko | 10178, 10030, 10092 |
| Nikkodo | 10178, 10030, 10092 |


|  | Nishi | 10030 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Nobliko | 10070 |
|  | Nogamatic | 10109 |
|  | Nokia | 10163, 10208, 10346, 10361, 10374, 10480, 10548, 10606, 10610, 10631 |
|  | Norcent | 10748, 10824 |
|  | Nordic | 10217 |
|  | Nordmende | 10037, 10109, 10195, 10287, 10343, 10560, 10714 |
|  | Normerel | 10037 |
|  | Novatronic | 10037, 10374 |
|  | NTC | 10092 |
|  | Nu-Tec | 10455, 10698, 10820 |
|  | Nyon | 10000 |
| 0 | Oceanic | 10163, 10208, 10361, 10548 |
|  | Odeon | 10264 |
|  | Okano | 10009, 10037, 10264, 10370 |
|  | Olevia | 11144, 11240, 11331, 11610 |
|  | Omega | 10264 |
|  | Omni | 10748, 10698, 10780, 10872 |
|  | Onida | 10053, 11253 |
|  | Onimax | 10714 |
|  | Onwa | 10180, 10218, 10371, 10433, 10602 |
|  | Opera | 10037 |
|  | Optimus | 10154, 10250, 10093, 10180, 10150, 10178, 10030, 10166, 10650 |
|  | Optoma | 10887 |
|  | Optonica | 10093 |
|  | Orbit | 10037 |
|  | Orcom | 11504 |
|  | Orion | 10017, 10236, 10463, 10180, 10178, 11463, 10011, 10037, 10264, 10443, 10556, 10714, 10880, 11196, 11911 |
|  | Orline | 10037, 10218 |
|  | Ormond | 10668, 11037 |
|  | Osaki | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, } \\ & \text { 10374, 10556 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Osio | 10037 |
|  | Oso | 10218 |
|  | Osume | 10036, 10037, 10218 |
|  | Otic | 11498 |
|  | Otto Versand | 10093, 10036, 10037, 10109, 10195, 10217, 10226, 10343, 10361, 10512, 10556 |
| P | Pace | 10092 |
|  | Pacific | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10443, 10556, 10714, } \\ & 11037,11137 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Palladium | 10037, 10163, 10200, 10217, $10327,10370,10418,10556$, 10714, 11137 |
|  | Palsonic | 10001, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10418, 10698, 10773, 10778, 11196, 11269, 11904 |
|  | Panama | 10009, 10037, 10217, 10264 |
|  | Panashiba | 10001 |


| Panasonic | 10054, 10000, 10156, 10250, <br> 10051, 10236, 10030, 11947, <br> 11946, 11941, 11480, 11310 <br> 11291, 11271, 10853, 10650, <br> 10548, 10508, 10367, 10361, <br> 10226, 10208, 10163, 10108, <br> 10037. 10035 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Panavision | 10037 |
| Panda | 10051, 10706, 10009, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10508, 10698, 10780, 10817, 10821 |
| Pathe Cinema | 10163 |
| Pathe Marconi | 10109 |
| Pausa | 10009 |
| Paxonic | 10060, 10030 |
| PCE | 10156, 10060 |
| Penney | 10047, 10000, 10156, 10250, 10051, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10070, 10108, 11347 |
| Perdio | 10037, 10163 |
| Perfekt | 10037 |
| Petters | 11523 |
| Philco | 10054, 10451, 10463, 10180, 10178, 10030, 10145, 11661, 100318 , 10074, 10163, 10370, 10418 |
| Philharmonic | 10217 |
| Philips | $11454,10054,10017,10000$, $10051,10178,10030,10171$, $10092,11961,1756,11254$, $10690,10556,10512,10344$, $10361,10343,10200,10108$, 10037,10009 |
| Phocus | 10714 |
| Phoenix | 10037, 10163, 10370, 10486 |
| Phonola | 10037, 10556 |
| Pilot | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10051, 10060, 10178, 10030, } \\ & \text { 10706, 10011 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Pioneer | 10166, 10011, 10037, 10109, 10163, 10170, 10287, 10361, 10370, 10486, 10512, 10679, 10760, 10866, 11260 |
| Pionier | 10370, 10486, 11556 |
| Plantron | 10009, 10037, 10264 |
| Playsonic | 10037, 10217, 10714, 10715 |
| Polaroid | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10765, 10865, 11276, 11316, } \\ & 11341,11498,11523 \end{aligned}$ |
| Poppy | 10009 |
| Portland | 10451, 10092, 10374 |
| Powerpoint | 10037, 10487, 10698 |
| Prandoni-Prince | 10361 |
| Precision | 10236, 10180, 10217 |
| Premier | 10009, 10264 |
| President | 10860 |
| Prima | 10761, 10009, 10264, 10783, 10815, 10817, 11269, 11933 |
| Princeton | 10700 |
| Prinston | 11037 |
| Prinz | 10361 |
| Prism | 10250, 10051 |

## 8 PRESET CODE

| Profex | 10009, 10163, 10361 | Remotec | 10250, 10093, 10145, 10171, <br> 10037 | SBR Sceptre | $\begin{aligned} & 10037,10556 \\ & 11217 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Profi | 10009 |  |  |  |  |
| Profilo | 11556 | Revox | 10037 | Schaub Lorenz | 10361, 10374, 10486, 10548, 10606, 10714, 11191 |
| Profitronic | 10037 | Rex | 10163, 10264 | Schneider | $11982,11904,11137,11037$,10714, 10668, 10648, 10556,10394, 10371, 10361, 10352,$10343,10218,10217,10163$,10070,10037 |
| Proline | $10037,10073,10625,10634$, 11037 | RFT | 10037, 10264 |  |  |
| Proscan | 11447, 10047, 11347, 11922 | Rinex | 10773 |  |  |
| Prosco | 10156 | Roadstar | 10009, 10037, 10218, 10264, 10418, 10668, 10714, 11037, 11900 |  |  |
| Prosonic | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10217, 10370, 10371, } \\ & 10374,10668,10714 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Scotch | 10178 |
|  |  |  |  | Scotland | 10163 |
| Protec | 10009, 10037, 10217, 10264 | Rolson | 11371 | Scott | 10236, 10180, 10178, 10030 |
| Protech | 10009, 10037, 10217, 10264, $10418,10486,10668,11037$ | Rover | 10036, 10877 | Sears | 10047, 10054, 10017, 10154 <br> 10000, 10156, 10051, 10093 <br> 10060, 10053, 10178, 10030 <br> $10171,10166,10035,10036$ $10037,10001,10208,11904$ |
| Proton | 10178, 10030, 10001, 10009 | Rowa | 10587, 10698, 10712, $10817^{\prime}$ |  |  |
| Proview | 11498 | Royal Lux | 10335, 10370 |  |  |
| ProVision | 10037, 10556, 10714, 11037 | Runco | 10017, 10060, 10030 | Seaway | 10634 |
| Pulsar | 10017, 10092 | Saba | 10817 | Seelver | 11037 |
| Pulser | 10178, 10092 |  | 10250, 10109, 10163, 10287 10335, 10343, 10361, 10498, 10548, 10560, 10625, 10714 | SEG | 10009, 10036, 10037, 10217$10218,10264,10362,10487$$10668,11037,11163$ |
| Pvision | 10876, 11191 |  |  |  |  |
| Pye | 10037, 10374, 10556 | Sagem | 10455, 10610, 10618 | SEI | 10037, 10163 |
| Pymi | 10009 | Saige | 10009, 10817 | Sei-Sinudyne | 10037 |
| Oingdao | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10051, 10208, 10226, 10264, } \\ & 10817 \end{aligned}$ | Saisho | 10009, 10011, 10163, 10217, | Seleco | 10163, 10264, 10346, 10362 10371 |
| Quadral | 10051, 10218 | Saivod | 10037, 10668, 10712, 11037, <br> 11163, 11556, 11982 | Semivox | 10180 |
| Quartz | 10150, 10178 | Sakai | 10163 | Semp | 10156 |
| Quasar | 10250, 10051, 10009, 10035, | Sakyno | 10455 | Sencora | 10009 |
| Quelle | 10011, 10037, 10070, 10074, 10109, 10195, 10200, 10327 10361, 10512, 10668, 11037 | Salora | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10163, 10208, 10361, 10480, } \\ & \text { 10548, 10631 } \end{aligned}$ | Sentra | 10035 |
|  |  | Salsa | 10335 | Serino | 10093, 10455, 10610 |
| Questa | 10036 | Sampo | 10047, 10154, 10093, 10178,$100030,10171,10092,10009$,$10036,10650,10700,11755$,11756, | Shancha | 10264, 10817 |
| Questar | 10036 |  |  | Shanghai | $10009,10208,10226,10264$ |
| R-Line | 10037 |  |  | Shaofeng | 10145, 10817 |
| Rabbit | 10047 | Samsung |  | Sharp | 10054, 10093, 10180, 10053, 10030, 10009, 10036, 10200, 10650, 10653, 10668, 11193 11393, 11917 |
| Radialva | 10163, 10218 |  |  |  |  |
| Radiola | 10037, 10217, 10556 |  |  |  |  |
| Radiomarelli | 10037 |  |  | Shen Ying | 10092, 10009 |
| RadioShack | 10047, 10154, 10180, 10150, 10178, 10030, 10037, 11904 |  |  | Shencai | 10145, 10009, 10264 |
| Radiotone | $\begin{aligned} & 10009,10037,10264,10370, \\ & 10418,10648,10668,11037 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | Sheng Chia | 10093, 10236, 10009 |
|  |  |  |  | Shenyang | 10009, 10264, 10817 |
| Rank | 10070 | Sandra | 10217 | Sherwood | 10009 |
| Rank Arena | 10036, 10602 | Sanjian | 10264 | Shintoshi | 10037 |
| RBM | 10070 | Sanky | 10060, 1003010463, 10060, 10030, 10706,10037, 10371, 10455, 10602,10714, 10861, 11371, 11537,11904, 11911 | Shivaki | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10178, 10037, 10374, 10443, } \\ & 10556 \end{aligned}$ |
| RCA | 11447, 10047, 11454, 10054, 10000, 10051, 10093, 10178, 10030, 10092, 11958, 11953, 11948, 11922, 11917, 11547, 11347, 11247, 11147, 11047, 10679, 10625, 10560, 10090 10047, 10154, 10180, 10150, 10178, 10030 | Sansui |  | Show | 10009, 10418 |
|  |  |  |  | Siarem | 10163 |
|  |  | Santon | 10009 | Siemens | 10145, 10037, 10195, 10200, 10327 |
| Realistic |  | Sanyo | $10047,10054,10154,10000$,$10156,10463,10180,10145$,$1017,11755,11208,10704$,$10508,10370,10264,10217$,$10208,10170,10163,10108$,$10088,10037,10036,10011$,10009 | Siera | 10037, 10556 |
|  |  |  |  | Siesta | 10370 |
| Recor | 10037, 10418 |  |  | Signature | 10047, 10093, 10030 |
| Rectiligne | 10037 |  |  | Silva | 10037, 10361, 10648 |
| Rediffusion | 10036, 10163, 10346, 10361, 10548 |  |  | Silva Schneider | 10037,11556 |
| Redstar | 10037 | Sanyong | 10037 | Silvano | 10587 |
| Reflex | 10037, 10668, 11037 <br> 10865, 10876, 10877, 11207, | Sanyuan | 10093, 10009, 10817 | Silver | 10036, 10361, 10455, 10715 |
| Relisys |  | Saville | 10060 | SilverCrest | 11037 |


| Simpson | 10178, 10030, 10011 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Singer | 10060, 10092, 10009, 10037, 10335, 10371, 10433, 11537 |
| Sinotec | 10773 |
| Sinudyne | 10037, 10163, 10361 |
| Skantic | 10163 |
| SKY | 10037, 10880, 11504 |
| Sky Brazil | 10880 |
| Sky-North | 10037 |
| Skygiant | 10180 |
| Skyworth | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10748, 10009, 10037, 10264, } \\ & \text { 10698, 10805, 10817, } 11115 \end{aligned}$ |
| Sliding | 10865, 10880 |
| SLX | 10668 |
| Smaragd | 10487 |
| Soemtron | 10865, 11298 |
| Solar Drape | 10000 |
| Solavox | 10037, 10163, 10361, 10548 |
| Sole | 10813 |
| Sonawa | 10218 |
| Songba | 10009 |
| Soniko | 10037 |
| Sonitron | 10208, 10217, 10370 |
| Sonneclair | 10037 |
| Sonoko | 10009, 10037, 10217, 10264 |
| Sonolor | 10163, 10208, 10361, 10548 |
| Sontec | 10009, 10037, 10370 |
| Sony | 10017, 10154, 11100, 10000, 10150, 10053, 10011, 10036, 10037, 10074, 10353, 10650, $11505,11651,11751,11904$ |
| Sound \& Vision | 10218, 10374 |
| Soundesign | 10180, 10178 |
| Soundwave | 10037, 10418, 10715 |
| Sova | 11952 |
| Sowa | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10156, 10051, 10060, 10178, } \\ & \text { 10092, 10036, 10226 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Soyea | 10773 |
| Spectra | 10009 |
| Spectravision | 10156, 10178 |
| Spectroniq | 11498 |
| Squareview | 10171 |
| SR2000 | 10154, 10171 |
| Ssangyong | 10009 |
| SSS | 10180 |
| Staksonic | 10009 |
| Standard | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, } \\ & \text { 10374, 11037 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Standard Components | 10009, 10218 |
| Starlite | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10236, 10180, 10009, 10037, } \\ & \text { 10163, } 10264 \end{aligned}$ |
| Stenway | 10218 |
| Stern | 10163, 10264 |
| Stevison | 11982 |
| Strato | 10009, 10037, 10264 |


| Strong | 11149, 11163 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Studio Experience | 10843 |
| Stylandia | 10217 |
| Sunkai | 10218, 10455, 10487, 10610, 10865 |
| Sunstar | 10009, 10037, 10264, 10371 |
| Sunwatt | 10455 |
| Sunwood | 10037 |
| Superla | 10217 |
| Superscan | 10093, 10864, 11944 |
| Supersonic | 10009, 10208, 10455, 10805 |
| SuperTech | 10009, 10037, 10218, 10556 |
| Supra | 10178, 10009, 10374 |
| Supreme | 10000 |
| Susumu | 10218, 10287, 10335 |
| Sutron | 10009 |
| SV2000 | 10054 |
| SVA | 10748, 10587, 10865, 10870, 10871, 10872 |
| Svasa | 10455 |
| Swisstec | 10880, 11504 |
| Sydney | 10217 |
| Sylvania | 10047, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10051, 10178, 10030, 10171 10092, 10036, 10037, 10876, 11271, 11904, 11944 |
| Symphonic | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10000, 10180, 10178, 10171, } \\ & 11904,11944 \end{aligned}$ |
| Synco | 10000, 10451, 10093, 10060, 10178, 10092, 10036 |
| Syntax | 11144, 11240, 11331 |
| Sysline | 10037 |
| T+A | 10447 |
| Tacico | 10178, 10092, 10009 |
| Tai Yi | 10009 |
| Taishan | 10009, 10374, 10817 |
| Tandberg | 10109, 10361, 10367 |
| Tandy | 10093, 10163, 10217, 10218 |
| Targa | 11371 |
| Tashiko | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10092, 10036, 10163, 10170, } \\ & \text { 10217, 10650 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Tatung | 10054, 10154, 10000, 10156, <br> 10051, 10060, 10037, 10036, <br> 10011, 10009, 10217, 11156, <br> 11191, 11248, 11254, 11371, <br> 11556, 11756 |
| TCL | 10706, 10698, 11027, 11537 |
| TCM | 10714, 10808 |
| Teac | $10154,10178,10171,10706$, $11755,11149,11037,10714$, $10712,10698,10668,10512$, $10455,10418,10264,10217$, $10170,10037,10009$ |
| Tec | $10009,10037,10163,10217$, 10335 |
| Tech Line | 10037, 10668, 11163 |
| Techica | 10218 |
| Technica | 11982 |


| Technics | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10054, 10250, 10051, 10226, } \\ & \text { 10556, 10650 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| TechniSat | 10556, 11267 |
| Technisson | 10714 |
| Technosonic | 10499, 10556 |
| Technovox | 10030, 10217 |
| Techview | 10847 |
| Techwood | 10250, 10051, 10060, 11163 |
| Tecnimagen | 10556 |
| Teco | 10051, 10093, 10178, 10092, 10009, 10036, 10218, 10264, 10653,11040 |
| Tedelex | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10208, 10217, 10418, } \\ & 10606,10698,11537 \end{aligned}$ |
| Teiron | 10009 |
| Tek | 10820 |
| Teknika | 10054, 10463, 10180, 10150, 10060, 10178, 10092 |
| Tele System Electronic | 10876 |
| Teleavia | 10287, 10343 |
| Telecolor | 10017 |
| Telecor | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10163, 10217, 10218, } \\ & 10394 \end{aligned}$ |
| Telefunken |  |
| Telefusion | 10037 |
| Telegazi | 10037, 10163, 10218, 10264 |
| Telemeister | 10037 |
| Telesonic | 10037 |
| Telestar | 10009, 10037, 10556 |
| Teletech | 10009, 10037, 10668, 11037 |
| Teleton | 10036, 10217 |
| Televideon | 10163 |
| Teleview | 10037 |
| Tempest | 10009, 10264, 10455 |
| Tennessee | 10037 |
| Tensai | 10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10371, 10374, 10715, 11037 |
| Tenson | 10009 |
| Tera | 10030, 10092 |
| Tevion | 10037, 10556, 10648, 10668, 10714, 10808, 11037, 11137, 11248, 11298, 11498, 11556 |
| Texet | 10009, 10217, 10218, 10374 |
| Texla | 10780 |
| ThemeScene | 10887 |
| Thomas | 10047, 10178, 10001, 11904 |
| Thomson | $\begin{aligned} & 11447,10047,10037,10109, \\ & 10287,10335,10343,10560, \\ & 10625 \end{aligned}$ |
| Thorn | 10035, 10036, 10037, 10073, 10335', 10343, 10361, 10499, 10512 |
| Thorn-Ferguson | 10073, 10335, 10343, 10499 |



|  | Univox | 10037, 10163 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| V | V | 10864, 10885, 11755, 11756 |
|  | V2max | 10865 |
|  | V7 Videoseven | 10880, 11217, 11755 |
|  | Vector Research | 10030 |
|  | Vestel | 10037, 10217, 10668, 11037, 11163 |
|  | Vexa | 10009, 10037 |
|  | Victor | 10250, 10053, 10036, 10650, 10653 |
|  | Videocon | 10508 |
|  | Videologic | 10218 |
|  | Videologique | 10217, 10218 |
|  | Videomac | 10009 |
|  | VideoSystem | 10037 |
|  | Videotechnic | 10217, 10374 |
|  | Videoton | 10163 |
|  | Vidikron | 10054 |
|  | Vidtech | 10178, 10036 |
|  | Viewpia | 10876 |
|  | Viewsonic | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10857, 10864, 10885, 11330, } \\ & 11578,11627,11755^{5} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Viking | 10060 |
|  | Viore | 11207 |
|  | Vision | 10037, 10217, 10264 |
|  | Vizio | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10864, 10885, 11755, 11756, } \\ & 11758 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Vortec | 10037 |
|  | Voxson | 10178, 10037, 10163, 10418 |
| W | Waltham | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10037, 10109, 10217, } 10418, \\ & 10443,10668,11037 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Wards | 10047, 10054, 10017, 10154, 10000, 10156, 10051, 10093 10236, 10180, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10166, 11347, 11156, 11147, 10866, 10195, 10001 10037, 10035 |
|  | Warumaia | 10374, 10661 |
|  | Watson | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10163, } 10218, \\ & 10394,10668,10714,11037 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Watt Radio | 10163 |
|  | Waycon | 10156 |
|  | Wega | 10036, 10037 |
|  | Wegavox | 10009 |
|  | Weipai | 10009 |
|  | Welltech | 10714 |
|  | Weltblick | 10217 |
|  | Welton | 10178 |
|  | Weltstar | 11037 |
|  | Westinghouse | $\begin{aligned} & 10000,10451,10885,10889, \\ & 11282,11577 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Wharfedale | 10037, 10556, 10860, 11556 |
|  | White Westinghouse | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10451, 10236, 10463, 10037, } \\ & \text { 10623, 10889, 11909 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Windsor | 10668, 11037 |
|  | Windy Sam | 10556 |
|  | Wintel | 10714 |
|  | World | 10451, 10236, 10463, 10180 |


|  | World-of-Vision | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10865, 10877, 10880, } 11217 \text {, } \\ & 11298 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Worldview | 10455 |
| X | X-View | 11191 |
|  | Xenius | 10634, 10661 |
|  | Xiahua | 10009, 10264, 10698, 10773, 10817 |
|  | Xianghai | 10009 |
|  | Xiangyang | 10264 |
|  | Xiangyu | 10009 |
|  | Xihu | 10264, 10817 |
|  | Xingfu | 10009 |
|  | Xinghai | 10264 |
|  | XLogic | 10698, 10860 |
|  | Хосесо | 11064 |
|  | Xoro | 11196, 11217 |
|  | XR-1000 | 10154, 10180, 10171 |
|  | Xrypton | 10037 |
| Y | Yamaha | 10030, 10650, 11576 |
|  | Yamishi | 10037, 10217, 10218, 10455 |
|  | Yapshe | 10250 |
|  | Yingge | 10009 |
|  | Yokan | 10037 |
|  | Yoko | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, } \\ & \text { 10264, 10370 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Yonggu | 10009 |
|  | Yorx | 10030, 10218 |
|  | Youlanasi | 10817 |
|  | Yousida | 10009 |
|  | Yuhang | 10009 |
| Z | Zanussi | 10163, 10217, 10264 |
|  | Zenith | 10047, 10017, 10000, 10093, $10463,11265,10812,10178$, $10030,11145,10145,10171$, $10092,10037,11904,11909$, 11921 |
|  | ZhuHai | 10009, 10374 |

## TV/DVD Combination ${ }^{2}$, ※ $_{4}$

$※ 2$
A

| A | Advent | 11933 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Akai | 11675 |
|  | Akura | 11982 |
|  | Alba | 11037 |
|  | Amstrad | 11982 |
|  | Apex Digital | 11943 |
|  | Audiovox | 11937, 11951, 11952 |
|  | Axion | 11937, 11958 |
| B | Black Diamond | 11037 |
|  | Bush | 10698, 11037, 11900 |
| C | Centrum | 11037 |
|  | Crown | 11037 |
| D | D-Vision | 11982 |
|  | Denver | 10587 |



10 PRESET CODE

| S | Sharp | 11917 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sylvania | 11944 |
|  | Symphonic | 11944 |
| T | Toshiba | 11945 |
| ※3 |  |  |
| S | Sharp | 20807 |
| ※4 |  |  |
| A | Akai | 30899 |
| E | Emerson | 30821 |
|  | ESA | 30821 |
| M | Magnavox | 30821 |
| P | Panasonic | 31362,31462 |
| R | RCA | 31132 |
| S | Sharp | 30630 |
|  | Superscan | 30821 |
|  | Sylvania | 30821 |
|  | Symphonic | 30821 |
| T | Toshiba | 31045 |
| VCR |  |  |
| A | A-Mark | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20037, 20240, 20000, 20278, } \\ & 20046 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | ABS | 21972 |
|  | Admiral | 20060, 20048, 20039, 20047, 20104, 20121, 20209, 20479 |
|  | Adventura | 20037, 20240, 20000 |
|  | Aiko | 20278 |
|  | Aim | 20278, 20348, 20642 |
|  | Aiwa | 20037, 20032, 20000, 20209, 20041, 20348, 20352, 20479, 20742, 21137 |
|  | Akai | 20037, 20240, 20041, 20106, |
|  | Akura | 20041 |
|  | Alba | 20081, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20315, 20348, 20352 |
|  | Alienware | 21972 |
|  | Allegro | 20039, 21137 |
|  | Allorgan | 20240 |
|  | Allstar | 20081 |
|  | America Action | 20278 |
|  | American High | 20035, 20081 |
|  | Amoisonic | 20479 |
|  | Amstrad | 20000, 20278 |
|  | Anam | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20162, 20037, 20240, 20278, } \\ & \text { 20226, 20480 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Anam National | 20162, 20226, 21162, 21562 |
|  | Ansonic | 20000 |
|  | Aristona | 20081 |
|  | ASA | 20037, 20081 |
|  | Asha | 20240 |
|  | Astra | 20035, 20240 |
|  | Asuka | 20037, 20081, 20000, 20038 |



|  | Crosley | 20035, 20081, 20000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Crown | 20037, 20278, 20480 |
|  | Curtis Mathes | $20060,20035,20162,20240$, $20000,20041,20278,20432$, 21035 |
|  | Cybernex | 20240 |
|  | CyberPower | 21972 |
|  | Cyrus | 20081 |
| D | Daewoo | 20037, 20045, 20104, 20209, 20278, 20046, 20352, 20637, 20642, 21137, 21278 |
|  | Dansai | 20278 |
|  | Dantax | 20352 |
|  | Daytron | 20037, 20278 |
|  | De Graaf | 20048, 20081, 20042, 20104, |
|  | Decca | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20081, 20000, 20067, 20209, } \\ & 20041,20352 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Degraff | 20048, 20081, 20042, 20104 |
|  | Deitron | 20278 |
|  | Dell | 21972 |
|  | Denon | 20081, 20042 |
|  | Derwent | 20041 |
|  | Diamant | 20037 |
|  | Diamond | 20348 |
|  | Digitor | 20642 |
|  | DirecTV | 20739 |
|  | Domland | 20209 |
|  | DSE | 20642 |
|  | Dual | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20081, 20000, 20041, 20278, } \\ & 20348 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Dumont | 20081, 20000, 20104 |
|  | Durabrand | 20039, 20038, 20642 |
|  | Dynatech | 20240, 20000 |
| E | Elbe | 20278, 20038 |
|  | Electrohome | 20060, 20037, 20240, 20000, 20043, 20209 |
|  | Electrophonic | 20037 |
|  | Elin | 20240 |
|  | Elta | 20278 |
|  | Emerald | 20184, 20121 |
|  | Emerex | 20032 |
|  | Emerson | 20035, 20037, 20184, 20039 20240, 20045, 20000, 20121, <br> 20043, 20209, 20002, 20278, <br> 20348, 20479, 20637, 21278 <br> 21479, 21593 |
|  | ESA | 21137 |
|  | ESC | 20240, 20278 |
|  | EuroLine | 21593 |
| F | Ferguson | $20000,20041,20278,20320$, 20348 |
|  | Fidelity | 20240, 20000, 20352, 20432 |
|  | Finlandia | 20037, 20048, 20081, 20000, 20042, 20104, 20043, 20046, 20106, 20226 |
|  | Finlux | 20081, 20000, 20042, 20104 |




PRESET CODE 1

|  | Luxor | 20048, 20047, 20104, 20043, <br> 20046, 20106, 20315 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LXI | 20037, 20000, 20042, 20067 |
| M | M Electronic | 20037, 20240, 20000, 20038 |
|  | Magnadyne | 20081 |
|  | Magnasonic | 20037, 20240, 20000, 20278, |
|  | Magnavox | 20035, 20037, 20048, 20039, <br> 20081, 20240, 20000, 20226 <br> 20618, 20642, 21593, 21781 |
|  | Magnin | 20240 |
|  | Magnum | 20642 |
|  | Manesth | 20081, 20045, 20209 |
|  | Marantz | 20035, 20081, 20209, 20038 |
|  | Mark | 20000, 20278 |
|  | Marta | 20037 |
|  | Mastec | 20642 |
|  | Master's | 20278 |
|  | Matsui | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20037, 20240, 20209, 20278, } \\ & 20348,20352,20742 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Matsushita | $21162,20162,20081,20226,$ |
|  | Media Center PC | 21972 |
|  | Mediator | 20081 |
|  | Medion | 20209, 20348, 20352, 20642 |
|  | MEI | 20035 |
|  | Memorex | 20035, 20162, 20037, 20048 20039, 20047, 20240, 20000 <br> 20104, 20209, 20278, 20046 20348, 20479, 21162, 21237, $21262$ |
|  | Metronic | 20081 |
|  | Metz | $\begin{aligned} & 21062,20162,20037,20081, \\ & 20226,20347,20836,21162, \\ & 21262,21562 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | MGA | 20060, 20240, 20043 |
|  | MGN Technology | 20240 |
|  | Micormay | 20348 |
|  | Micromaxx | 20209 |
|  | Microsoft | 21972 |
|  | Midland | 20240 |
|  | Migros | 20000 |
|  | Mind | 21972 |
|  | Minolta | 20042 |
|  | Mitsubishi | 20060, 20048, 20047, 20081, 20000, 20042, 20067, 20043, 20041, 20480, 20642, 20807 |
|  | Motorola | 20035, 20048 |
|  | MTC | 20240, 20000 |
|  | MTX | 20000 |
|  | Multitec | 20037 |
|  | Multitech | 20039, 20000 |
|  | Murphy | 20000 |
|  | Myryad | 20081 |
| N | NAD | 20240, 20104 |
|  | Naiko | 20348, 20642 |
|  | NAP | 20039 |
|  | National | 20226 |


| Nebula Electronics | 20033 | Philips | 20035, 20162, 20048, 20081, 20045, 20000, 20209, 20226, 20616, 20618, 20739, 21081, 21181 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NEC | 20035, 20037, 20048, 20104, 20067, 20041, 20278, 20038, 21137 |  |  |
| Neckermann | 20081, 20041 | Phoenix | 20278 |
| Nesco | 20000 | Phonola | 20081 |
| Neufunk | 20209 | Pilot | 20037 |
| Newave | 20037 | Pioneer | 20162, 20081, 20042, 20067 |
| Nikkai | 20278 | Polk Audio | 20081 |
| Nikko | 20037, 20278 | Portland | 20278, 20637 |
| Nikkodo | 20037, 20278 | Presidian | 21593 |
| Nishi | 20240 | Prinz | 20000 |
| Niveus Media | 21972 | Profitronic | 20081, 20240 |
| Noblex | 20240 | Proline | 20000, 20278, 20320, 20642 |
|  | 20048, 20081, 20240, 20042, | Proscan | 20060, 21060 |
| Nokia | 20104, 20041, 20278, 20046, 20106, 20315 | Prosco | 20278 |
| Nordmende | 20067, 20041, 20320 | Prosonic | 20209, 20278 |
| Northgate | 21972 | Protec | 20000 |
| Nu -Tec | 20209 | Protech | 20081 |
|  | 20048, 20081, 20000, 20104, | ProVision | 20278 |
| Oceanic | 20041, 20046, 20106 | Pulsar | 20039, 20240, 20278 |
| Okano | 20209, 20278, 20315, 20348 | Pulser | 20240 |
| Olympus | 20035, 20162, 20104, 20226 | Pye | 20081, 20000 |
| Onimax | 20642 | Qisheng | 20060 |
| Onkyo | 20222 | Quarter | 20046 |
| Optimus | 21062, 20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20432, 21162, 21262 20184, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20121, 20209, 20002, 20278, 20347, 20352, 20479, 20742, 21479 | Quartz | 20035, 20047, 20046 |
|  |  | Quasar | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20035, 20162, 20002, 20278, } \\ & \text { 20226, 21035, } 21162 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | Quelle | 20081 |
| Orion |  | Radialva | 20037, 20048, 20081 |
|  |  | Radiola | 20081 |
| Orson | 20000 | Radionette | 20037, 21137 |
| Osaki | 20037, 20000 |  | 20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, |
| Otake | 20209 | RadioShack | 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, |
| Otto Versand | 20081 |  | 20046, 21162 |
| Pace | 20352 | Radix | 20037 |
| Pacific | 20000, 20348, 20642, 20742 | Randex | 20037 |
| Packard Bell | 21972 | Rank | 20041 |
| Palladium | 20037, 20209, 20041, 20348 | Rank Arena | 20041 |
| Palsonic | 20000, 20642 | RCA | 20060, 20035, 20048, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20106 |
| Panama | 20035 |  | 20226, 20320, 20807, 20880, |
| Panasonic | 21062, 20035, 20162, 20000, 20225, 20226, 20614, 20616, 20836, 21035, 21162, 21262, 21562 | Realistic | 21035, 21060 <br> 20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20121, 20278, 20046, 21162 |
| Pathe Cinema | 20043 | Reoc | 20348 |
| Pathe Marconi | 20041 | ReplayTV | 20614, 20616 |
| Penney | 20035, 20162, 20037, 20047, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20042, 20067, 20038, 21035, 21237 | Rex | 20041 |
|  |  | Ricavision | 21972 |
| Pentax |  | Rio | 21137 |
| Perdio | 20000, 20209 | Roadstar | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20037, 20081, 20240, 20278, } \\ & \text { 20038, 20742 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Philco | 20035, 20081, 20000, 20209, | Runco | 20039 |
|  | 20038, 20226, 20419 | Saba | 20041, 20278, 20320 |
|  |  | Saisho | 20209, 20348 |
|  |  | Salora | 20104, 20043, 20046, 20106 |


| Sampo | 20037, 20048 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Samsung | 20060, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20038, 20432, 20739, 21014 |
| Samtron | 20240 |
| Sanky | 20048, 20039 |
| Sansei | 20048 |
| Sansui | 20240, 20000, 20067, 20209, 20041, 20002, 20106, 20348, 20479, 21479 |
| Sanyo | 20048, 20047, 20240, 20000, <br> 20104, 20067, 20209, 20046, <br> 20348, 20479, 21137 |
| Saville | 20240, 20278, 20352 |
| SBR | 20081 |
| ScanSonic | 20240 |
| Schaub Lorenz | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20000, 20104, 20041, 20106, } \\ & 20315,20348 \end{aligned}$ |
| Schneider | 20037, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20042, 20278, 20348, 20352, 20642, 21137 |
| Scott | 20184, 20045, 20121, 20043 |
| Sears | 20060, 20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20039, 20047, 20033, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20104, 20067, 20043, 20209, 20041, 21237, 20046 |
| Seaway | 20278 |
| SEG | 20081, 20240, 20278, 20637, |
| SEI | 20081 |
| Sei-Sinudyne | 20081 |
| Seleco | 20037, 20041 |
| Semp | 20045 |
| Sentra | 20278 |
| Sharp | 20037, 20048, 20047, 20032, 20000, 20209, 20807 |
| Shinco | 20000 |
| Shintom | 20039, 20240, 20000, 20104 |
| Shivaki | 20037 |
| Shogun | 20240 |
| Siemens | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20037, 20081, 20104, 20046, } \\ & \text { 20320, 20347 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Siera | 20081 |
| Signature | 20060, 20035, 20037, 20048, 20000, 20046, 20479 |
| Silva | 20037 |
| Silver | 20278 |
| SilverCrest | 20642 |
| Singer | 20037, 20240, 20045, 20348 |
| Sinudyne | 20081, 20209, 20352 |
| Smaragd | 20348 |
| Sonic Blue | 20614, 20616, 21137 |
| Sonographe | 20046 |
| Sonolor | 20048, 20046 |
| Sontec | 20037, 20278 |
| Sonwa | 20642 |
| Sony | 20035, 20048, , 20047, , 20032, 20033, 20000, 20067, 20046, 20106, 20266, 20636, 21232, 21972 |


| Soundmaster | 20000 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Soundwave | 20037, 20209, 20348 |
| Stack 9 | 21972 |
| Standard | 20278 |
| Stern | 20278 |
| STS | 20042 |
| Sunkai | 20209, 20278, 20348 |
| Sunstar | 20000 |
| Suntronic | 20000 |
| Supra | 20037, 20278, 20348 |
| Susumu | 20037 |
| SV2000 | 20000 |
| SVA | 20000 |
| Sylvania | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20035, 20081, 20000, 20043, } \\ & \text { 21593, 21781 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Symphonic | 20240, 20000, 20002, 21593 |
| Systemax | 21972 |
| T+A | 20162 |
| Tagar Systems | 21972 |
| Taisho | 20209 |
| Tandberg | 20278 |
| Tandy | 20000, 20104 |
| Tashiko | $\begin{aligned} & 20037,20048,20081,20240, \\ & 20000 \end{aligned}$ |
| Tatung | 20048, 20081, 20045, 20000 20067, 20043, 20209, 20041 20348, 20352 |
| Tchibo | 20348 |
| TCM | 20348 |
| Teac | $\begin{aligned} & 20037,20000,20067,20041 \\ & 20278,20637,20642,21593 \end{aligned}$ |
| Technics | 20035, 20162, 20037, 20081 20000, 20226, 21162 |
| TechniSat | 20348 |
| Technosonic | 20352 |
| Teco | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 20035, 20037, 20048, 20041, } \\ & 20038 \end{aligned}$ |
| Tedelex | 20037, 20209, 20348, 20642 |
| Teknika | 20035, 20037, 20000 |
| Teleavia | 20041 |
| Telecorder | 20240 |
| Telefunken | 20209, 20041, 20278, 20320 20642 |
| Telerent | 20226 |
| Telestar | 20037 |
| Teletech | 20000, 20278 |
| Tensai | 20037, 20000, 20278 |
| Tevion | 20209, 20348, 20479, 20642 |
| Texet | 20278 |
| Thomas | 20000, 20002 |
| Thomson | 20060, 20067, 20041, 20278, 20320 |
| Thorn | 20037, 20104, 20041, 20320 |
| Tisonic | 20278 |
| Tivo | 20618, 20636, 20739, 21996 |
| TMK | 20240, 20000 |

12 PRESET CODE


|  | Blue Sky | 30672, 30651, 30695, 30699, 30713, 30790, 30843, 31423 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Boghe | 31004 |
|  | Boman | 30783, 30898, 31005 |
|  | Bose | 32023 |
|  | Brainwave | 30770, 31115 |
|  | Brandt | 30503, 30651, 30551 |
|  | Broksonic | 30695 |
|  | Bush | 30672, 30717, 30690, 30699, 30713, 30723, 30730, 30831, $30833,30884,31051,31140$, $31483,31695,31832$ |
|  | Byd:sign | 30872 |
| C | C-Tech | 30798, 31152 |
|  | California Audio Labs | 30490 |
|  | Cambridge Audio | 30751,31109 |
|  | Cambridge Soundworks | 30690 |
|  | Campomatic Digital | 31051 |
|  | Cat | 30699, 30789, 31421, 31923 |
|  | CCE | 30730 |
|  | Celestial | 31020 |
|  | cello | 31730 |
|  | Centrex | 30672,31004 |
|  | Centrum | $30713,30789,31005,31227$, 31923 |
|  | CGV | 30751,31115 |
|  | Changhong | 30627, 31061 |
|  | Cinea | 30831, 30841 |
|  | Cinetec | 30713, 30872 |
|  | cineULTRA | 30699 |
|  | CineVision | 30833, 30869, 31483 |
|  | Citizen | 30695 |
|  | Clairtone | 30571 |
|  | Classic | 30730, 31730 |
|  | Clatronic | 30672, 30675, 30788, 31233 |
|  | Clayton | 30713 |
|  | Coby | 30730, 31923, |
|  | Codex | 31233 |
|  | Commax | 31321 |
|  | Conia | 30672, 30852, 31321 |
|  | Contel | 30788 |
|  | Continental Edison | 30831, 30872 |
|  | Craig | 30831 |
|  | Creative | 30503, 30539 |
|  | Crown | 30690, 30713, 30770, 31115 |
|  | Crypto | 31228 |
|  | Curtis Mathes | 31087 |
|  | Cybercom | 30831 |
|  | CyberHome | 30714, 30816, 30874, 31023, $31024,31117,31129,31502$ |
|  | Cytron | 30651, 30705, 30774, 31347 |
| D | D-Vision | 31115,31367 |
|  | Daenyx | 30872 |


| Daewoo | 30490, 30784, 30705, 30714, 30770, 30833, 30869, 30872, 31172, 31483, 31906 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Dalton | 31036 |
| Dansai | 30770, 30783, 31115, 31695 |
| Dantax | 30539, 30713, 30723, 30790 |
| Daytek | 30872, 31005 |
| Dayton | 30872 |
| DCE | 30831 |
| Decca | 30770, 31115 |
| Denon | 30490, 30634, 31634, [32134]* |
| Denver | 30672, 30699, 30788, 30898, $31056,31104,31321,31923$ |
| Denzel | 30665 |
| Desay | 30843, 31212 |
| Dgtec | 30672 |
| Diamond | 30651, 30751, 30768, 30790 |
| Digihome | 30713 |
| DigiLogic | 30713 |
| digiRED | 30717 |
| Digitech | 31832 |
| Digitor | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} 30651,30690,30833,31005, \\ 31423 \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |
| Digitrex | 30672, 31004, 31056 |
| Dik | 30831 |
| Dinamic | 30788 |
| Disney | 30675, 30831, 31270 |
| DiViDo | 30705 |
| DK Digital | 30831 |
| DMTech | 30783, 31271 |
| Dragon | 30831 |
| DreamX | 31151 |
| DSE | 30833, 31152, 31730 |
| Dual | 30651, 30665, 30675, 30713, 30730, 30783, 30790, 30831, 31023 |
| Durabrand | 30713, 30831, 31023, 31502 |
| DVD2000 | 30521 |
| DVX | 30768 |
| E:max | 31233, 31321 |
| EagleTec | 30714 |
| eBench | 31152 |
| ECC | 30730 |
| Eclipse | 30723, 30751 |
| Elfunk | 30713, 30850, 30884 |
| Elin | 30770 |
| Elite | 31152 |
| Ellion | 30850, 31421 |
| Elta | 30672, 30690, 30770, 30788, 30850, 31051, 31115, 31151, 31233 |
| Eltax | 31233, 31321 |
| Emerson | $30591,30675,30705,30821$, 31268 |
| Enterprise | 30591 |



|  |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Home Electronics | 30730,30770 |
| Home Tech Industries | 31224 |
| Hoyo | 30665 |
| Humax | 30646 |
| Hyundai | $30783,30850,31061,31228$ |
| ILo | 31348 |
| Ingelen | 30788 |
| Ingersol | 31023 |
| Initial | 30839,30717 |
| Inno Hit | 30713 |
| Insignia | 31268 |
| Integra | $30571,30627,31634$ |
| Iradio | $30869,31115,31224,31233$ |
| IRT | 30783 |
| ISP | 30695 |
| Jamo | 31036 |
| Jaton | 30665 |
| JBL | 30702 |
| JDB | 30730 |
| JDV | 31367 |
| Jeken | 30699 |
| Jepssen | 31250 |
| JMB | 30695 |
| JNC | 30672,31271 |
| JSI | 31423 |
| JVC | $30503,30539,30558,30623$, |
| jWin | $30867,31164,31597,31860$ |
| Kansas Technologies | 31051 |
| Karcher | 30783,31530 |
| Kawasaki | 30790 |
| Kendo | $30672,30699,30713,30831$ |
| Kennex | $30713,30770,30898$ |
| Kenwood | 30490,30534 |
| Kiro | 30770 |
| Kiss | $30665,30841,31523$ |
| KLH | $30815,30717,30790,31020$ |
| Kloss | 30533 |
| Koda | 31230 |
| Konka | 31192 |
| Koss | $30651,31061,31423$ |
| Kreisen | 31421 |
| KXD | 31321,31923 |
| Lensonic | $30627,30798,30789$ |
| Lenowson | 30768 |
| Lecson | 31533 |
| Leiker | 30872 |
| Lexia | 30774 |
|  | $30699,30713,30770$, |
|  |  |


| LG | $30591,30741,30790,30869$, 31906 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Lifetec | 30651, 30831, 31347 |
| Limit | 30768, 31104 |
| LiteOn | 31058, 31158 |
| Lodos | 30713 |
| Loewe | 30539, 30511, 30741, 30885 |
| Logik | 30713, 30884 |
| Logix | 30705, 30783 |
| Luker | 31367 |
| Lumatron | $30695,30705,30713,30741$, $30833,31155,31321,31832$ |
| Lunatron | 30741 |
| Luxman | 30573 |
| Luxor | 30713, 31004, 31695, 31730 |
| M Magnasonic | 30651, 30675 |
| Magnat | 31923 |
| Magnavox | 30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30713, 31268 |
| Magnex | 30723 |
| Majestic | 31345 |
| Manhattan | 30705, 30713 |
| Marantz | 30503, 30539, 30675 |
| Mark | 30713 |
| Marquant | 30770 |
| Matsui | 30672, 30651, 30695, 30713, <br> 30884, 31004, 31695, 31730 |
| Maxdorf | 30788 |
| Maxent | 31347 |
| Maxim | 30713, 30872, 31367 |
| Maya | 31345 |
| MBO | 30690, 30730, 31730 |
| Mclntosh | 31533 |
| MDS | 30713 |
| Mecotek | 30770 |
| Medion | 30651, 30630, 30774, 30783, 30831, 31006, 31270, 31345, 31347, 31423 |
| MEI | 30790 |
| Memorex | 30690, 30695, 30831, 31270 |
| Metronic | 30690 |
| Metz | 30525, 30571, 30713 |
| Mico | 30723, 30751, 31223 |
| Micromaxx | 31695 |
| Micromedia | 30503, 30539 |
| Micromega | 30539, 31005 |
| Microsoft | 30522,31708 |
| Microstar | 30831 |
| Minato | 30752 |
| Minax | 30713 |
| Minerva | 30705 |
| Minoka | 30770, 31115 |
| Mintek | 30839, 30717 |
| Mirror | 30752 |


|  | Mitsubishi | 31521, 30521, 30713, 31403 |  | Philo | 31345 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Mizuda | 30770, 31451 |  | Phonotrend | 30699 |
|  | Monyka | 30665 |  | PianoDisc | 31024 |
|  | MPX | 30843 |  | Pioneer | 30490, 30525, 30571, 30631, |
|  | Mustek | 30730, 31730 |  | Plu2 | 30850 |
|  | Mx Onda | 30651, 30751, 31223 |  | Pointer | 30784 |
|  | Mystral | 30831 |  | Polaroid | 31020, 31061, 31086 |
| N | NAD | 30741 |  | Polk Audio | 30539 |
|  | Naiko | 30770, 31004, 31367 |  | Portland | 30770 |
|  | Narita | 31367 |  | Powerpoint | 30872, 31005 |
|  | NEC | 30741, 30869, 31404 |  | Presidian | 30675 |
|  | Neovia | 31271 |  |  |  |
|  | Nesa | 30717 |  | Prima | 31228 |
|  | Neufunk | 30665 |  | Prinz | 30831 |
|  | Nevir | 30770, 30831, 31197 |  | Prism | 30705, 30831 |
|  | NexxTech | 31402 |  | Pro2 | 31345 |
|  | Nikkai | 31923 |  | ProCaster | 31004 |
|  | Nintaus | 31051,31202 |  | Proceed | 30672 |
|  | Niro | 32024 |  | Proline | 30672, 30651, 30686, 30833, 3100431483 |
|  | Norcent | 30872, 31923 |  | Proscan | 30522 |
|  | Nordmende | 30774, 30831 |  | Proson | 30713 |
|  | Noriko | 30752 |  | Prosonic | 30699, 30752 |
|  | Nova | 31923 |  | ProVision | 30699, 30730, 31163, 31321, |
|  | Nowa | 30843 |  | Pye | 30539, 30646 |
|  | Nu -Tec | 31228 | 0 | QONIX | 31051 |
| 0 | Okano | 30752 |  | Owestar | 30651 |
|  | Olidata | 30672 | R | Radionette | 30741, 30869, 31906, 32024 |
|  | Omni | 30690, 30833, 30838, 30862, 31104, 31832 | R | RadioShack | 30571 |
|  | Onix | 30838 |  | Raite | 30665 |
|  | Onkyo | 30503, 30627 |  |  | 30522, 30571, 30717, 30790, |
|  | Oopla | 31158 |  | RCA | 30822, 31022, 31132, 31769, 31913, 31965 |
|  | Oppo | 31224 |  | Realistic | 30571 |
|  | Optim | 30843 |  | REC | 30490 |
|  | Optimus | 30525, 30571 |  | Redstar | 30759, 30763, 30770, 30788, |
|  | Orbit | 30872 |  |  | 30898, 31345, 31923 |
|  | Orion | 30695, 31233, 31695 |  | Relisys | 31347 |
|  | Oritron | 30651 |  | Reoc | 30752, 30768 |
|  | Ormond | 30713 |  | Revoy | 30699, 30841 |
| P | P\&B | 31451 |  | Rex | 30838 |
|  |  | 30695, 30713, 30759, 30768, |  | Richmond | 31233 |
|  | Pacific | 30790, 30831 |  | Rio | 30869 |
|  | Packard Bell | 30831 |  |  | 30672, 30690, 30699, 30713, |
|  | Palladium | 30695, 30713, 31906, 31920 |  | Roadstar | 30730, 30833, 30898, 31051, |
|  | Palsonic | 30672, 30852, 31056, 31321 |  | Rocksonic | 30789 |
|  | Panasonic | 30503, 30490, 30571, 30703, |  | Ronin | 30872 |
|  |  | 31762, 31834, 31905, 31908 |  | Rotel | 30558, 30623 |
|  | Panda | 30717, 30789, 31203 |  | Rowa | 30717, 30759, 30872, 31004 |
|  | peeKTon | 30898, 31224 |  | Rownsonic | 30789 |
|  | Philco | 30690, 30862 <br> 30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30854, 30885, 31158, 31260 31267, 31340,31354 | S | Saba | 30651,3055 |
|  | Philips |  |  | Sabaki | 30798 |
|  |  |  |  | Saivod | 30759, 30831, 31367 |


| Salora | 30741 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sampo | 30752, 31321, 31347 |
| Samsung | 30490, 30573, 30744, 30199, 30820, 30899, 31044, 31075, 31635, 31932 |
| Sansui | 30784, 30695, 30751, 30763, <br> 30768, 31051, 31228, 31230, <br> 31695, 31832 |
| Sanyo | 30670, 30675, 30695, 30713, 30873, 31228 |
| Scan | 30705, 30850 |
| ScanMagic | 30730, 31730 |
| ScanSonic | 31695 |
| Schaub Lorenz | 30770, 30788, 31115, 31151 |
| Schneider | 30539, 30646, 30651, 30705, 30713, 30774, 30783, 30788, 30790, 30831, 30869, 31367 |
| Schwaiger | 30752 |
| Scientific Labs | 30768 |
| Scott | $30672,30651,31005,31036$, 31233,31423 |
| Seeltech | 31224,31451 |
| SEG | 30798, 30665, 30713, 30763, 30872, 30884, 31483, 31530 |
| Sensory Science | 31158 |
| Shanghai | 30672 |
| Sharp | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 30630, 30675, 30713, } 30752, \\ & 31256,32015,32024 \end{aligned}$ |
| Sharper Image | 31117 |
| Sherwood | 30717, 30741, 30770 |
| Shinco | 30717 |
| Shinsonic | 30533, 30839 |
| Siemssen | 31382 |
| Sigmatek | 31005, 31224 |
| Siltex | 31224 |
| Silva | 30788, 30898 |
| Silva Schneider | 30831, 30898 |
| SilverCrest | 31152 |
| Simaudio | 30885 |
| Singer | 30690, 30751, 30768 |
| Sistemas | 30672 |
| Skantic | 30539, 30713 |
| Skymaster | 30730, 30768 |
| Skyworth | 30898 |
| Sliding | 31115 |
| Slim Art | 30784 |
| SM Electronic | 30690, 30730, 30768, 31152 |
| Smart | 30705, 30713 |
| Sonai | 30755 |
| Sonashi | 30831 |
| Sonic Blue | $30573,30715,30783,30869$, 31099 |
| Sony | 30533, 31533, 30864, 30573, 30630, 30772, 31033, 31070, 31431, 31433, 31536, 31633, 31769, 31981, 32043 |
| Sound Color | 31233 |
| Soundmaster | 30768 |


| Soundmax | 30768 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Soundwave | 30783 |
| Spectra | 30872 |
| Standard | 30651, 30768, 30788, 30831, 30898 |
| Star Clusters | 31152,31227 |
| Starlogic | 31005 |
| Starmedia | 31005, 31224 |
| Stevison | 31367 |
| Strong | 30713 |
| Sunkai | 30770, 30850 |
| Sunstech | 30831 |
| Sunwood | 30788, 30898 |
| Superscan | 30821 |
| Supervision | 30768, 31152 |
| SVA | 30672, 30717, 30752, 31105 |
| Sylvania | 30630, 30675, 30821, 31268 |
| Symphonic | 30675, 30821, 31268 |
| Synn | 30768 |
| Tandberg | 30713, 31695 |
| Tangent | 31321 |
| Targa | 31227 |
| Tatung | 30770,31695 |
| Tchibo | 30741 |
| TCL | 31180 |
| TCM | 30741, 30790 |
| Teac | 30571, 30717, 30675, 30741, 30759, 30768, 30790, 30833, 31006, 31197, 31227 |
| Tec | 30898 |
| Technica | 31367,31695 |
| Technics | 30490, 30703, 31905 |
| Technika | 30770, 30831, 31115, 31695 |
| Technisson | 31115 |
| Technosonic | 30730, 31051, 31115 |
| Techwood | 30713,31530 |
| Tedelex | 30690, 30768, 31004, 31228 |
| Telefunken | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 30789, 30790, 30833, 31483, } \\ & \text { 31832, 31923 } \end{aligned}$ |
| Teletech | 30713,30768 |
| Tensai | 30651, 30690, 30770 |
| Tevion | 30651, 30798, 30768, 30833, 30898, 31036, 31227, 31347, 31382, 31483, 31730, 31923 |
| Theta Digital | 30571 |
| Thomson | 30522, 30511, 30551 |
| Tivo | 31503 |
| Tokai | 30784, 30665, 30788, 30790, 30898 |
| Tom-Tec | 30789 |
| Top Suxess | 31224 |
| Toshiba | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 30503, 30573, 30539, 30695, } \\ & 31045,31154,31503,31510, \\ & 31769 \end{aligned}$ |
| TRANS-continents | 30831, 30872, 31321,31327 |
| Transonic | 30730 |


|  | Tredex | 30843 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | TruVision | 31451 |
|  | Tsinghua Tongfang | 31205 |
|  | TSM | 31224 |
| U | Umax | 30690, 31151 |
|  | Unimax | 30770 |
|  | United | 30675, 30695, 30699, 30713, 30730, 30788, 30884, 31115, 31152, 31228, 31367, 31832 |
|  | Universum | $\begin{aligned} & 30591,30713,30741,30790, \\ & 30899,31227,31530,31913 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Uptek | 30763 |
|  | upXus | 31345 |
|  | Urban Concepts | 30503,30539 |
|  | US Logic | 30839 |
| V | Venturer | 30790 |
|  | Vestel | 30713, 30884, 31530 |
|  | Victor | 31597 |
|  | Vieta | 30705 |
|  | Viewmaster | 30862, 31224 |
|  | Voxson | 30690, 30730, 30774, 30831 |
|  | Vtrek | 31228 |
| W | Waitec | 31151, 31224, 31233 |
|  | Walkvision | 30717 |
|  | Waltham | 31530 |
|  | Welkin | 30831 |
|  | Wellington | 30713 |
|  | Weltstar | 30713 |
|  | Wesder | 30699 |
|  | Wharfedale | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 30686, 30751, 30752, 30790, } \\ & 31832 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Wilson | 30831, 31233 |
|  | Windsor | 30713 |
|  | Windy Sam | 30573 |
|  | WIZE | 31115 |
|  | Woxter | 31005, 31151, 31224 |
| X | Xbox | 30522,31708 |
|  | Xenius | 30790 |
|  | XLogic | 30768, 31152, 31228 |
|  | XMS | 30770, 30788 |
|  | Xoro | 31183,31250 |
| Y | Yakumo | 31004, 31056 |
|  | Yamada | $\begin{aligned} & \begin{array}{l} 30872,31004, ~ 31056,31151, \\ 31158 \end{array} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Yamaha | $30490,30539,30646,30545$, 31354 |
|  | Yamakawa | 30665, 30872, 31104 |
|  | Yukai | 30730, 31730 |
| Z | Zenith | $30503,30591,30741,30869$, 31906 |
|  | Zeus | 30784 |
| DVD Recorder |  |  |
| 1 | 4Kus | 31158 |


| A | Airis | 31321 |  | Mitsubishi | 31403 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Akira | 31321 |  | Mustek | 31730 |
|  | Alba | 31530 | N | NEC | 31404 |
|  | Apex Digital | 31056 | 0 | Oopla | 31158 |
|  | Aristona | 30646 | P | Palsonic | 31056, 31321 |
|  | Aspire Digital | 31168 |  | Panasonic | 30490, 31579 |
| B | Belson | 31086 |  | Philips | 30646, 31158 |
| C | Cat | 31421 |  | Pioneer | 30631 |
|  | cello | 31730 |  | Polaroid | 31086 |
|  | Centrum | 31227 |  | ProVision | 31321 |
|  | Classic | 31730 |  | Pye | 30646 |
|  | Coby | 31086 | R | RCA | 30522 |
|  | Commax | 31321 |  | Relisys | 31347 |
|  | Conia | 31321 |  | Roadstar | 31227 |
|  | CyberHome | 31129, 31502 | S | Sampo | 31347 |
|  | Cytron | 31347 |  | Samsung | 30490, 31635 |
| D | Denon | 30490 |  | ScanMagic | 31730 |
|  | Denver | 31056 |  | Schneider | 30646 |
|  | Digitrex | 31056 |  | SEG | 31530 |
|  | DSE | 31730 |  | Sensory Science | 31158 |
|  | Durabrand | 31502 |  | Sharp | 30630, 30675 |
| E | E:max | 31321 |  | Sony | 31033, 31070, 31431, 31433, |
|  | Ellion | 31421 |  | Star Clusters | 31227 |
|  | Eltax | 31321 |  | Sylvania | 30675 |
|  | Emerson | 30675 |  |  |  |
| F | Ferguson | 31730 | T | Tangent | 31321 |
|  | Firstline | 31530 |  | Targa | 31227 |
|  | Funai | 30675 |  | Teac | 31227 |
| G | Gateway | 31158 |  | Techwood | 31530 |
|  | Go Video | 30741, 31158,31730 |  | Tevion | 31227, 31347, 31730 |
|  | Goodmans | 31530, 31730 |  | Thomson | 30551 |
|  | GPX | 30741 |  | Toshiba | 31510 |
|  | Grundig | 31730 | U | Universum | 31227,31530 |
| H | H \& B | 31421 | V | Vestel | 31530 |
|  | Humax | 30646 |  | Victor | 31597 |
| I | iLo | 31348 | W | Waltham | 31530 |
| J |  | 31164,31597 | Y | Yakumo | 31056 |
| K | Kansas Technologies | 31530 |  | Yamada | 31056, 31158 |
|  |  |  |  | Yamaha | 30646 |
|  | Kreisen | 31421 |  | Yukai | 31730 |
|  | KXD | 31321 | Z |  | 30741 |
| L | LG | 30741 |  |  |  |
|  | Lifetec | 31347 |  |  |  |
|  | LiteOn | 31158 |  |  |  |
|  | Loewe | 30741 |  |  |  |
|  | Lumatron | 31321 |  |  |  |
|  | Luxor | 31730 |  |  |  |
| M | Magnavox | 30646, 30675 |  |  |  |
|  | Matsui | 31730 |  |  |  |
|  | Maxent | 31347 |  |  |  |
|  | MBO | 31730 |  |  |  |
|  | Medion | 31347 |  |  |  |
|  | MiCO | 30751 |  |  |  |

PRESET CODE 15

| DVD preset codes / Codes préréglés DVD |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DENON <br> Model No. / Modéle numéro |  | ult / défaut) | 30490 |
|  | DVD-555 <br> DVD-755 <br> DVD-900 <br> DVD-910 <br> DVD-955 <br> DVD-1000 <br> DVD-1200 <br> DVD-1500 <br> DVD-1710 <br> DVD-1910 <br> DVD-1930CI <br> DVD-2200 <br> DVD-2800 <br> DVD-2800II <br> DVD-2900 | DVD-2910 <br> DVD-2930CI <br> DVD-3800 <br> DVD-3910 <br> DVD-3930CI <br> DVD-5900 <br> DVD-5910 <br> DVD-9000 <br> DVM-715 <br> DVM-1800 <br> DVM-1805 <br> DVM-1815 <br> DVM-2815 <br> DVM-4800 | DVD-800 <br> DVD-1600 <br> DVD-2000 <br> DVD-2500 <br> DVD-3000 <br> DVD-3300 |

[ ]*: Preset codes set upon shipment from the factory.
Les codes préréglés différent en fonctiom des livraison de l'usine
※1 : These preset codes can be recorded in the SAT/CBL mode
: Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode SAT/CBL
$※ 2$ : These preset codes can be recorded in the TV mode.
Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode TV
※3 : These preset codes can be recorded in the VCR mode : Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode VCR
※4 : These preset codes can be recorded in the DVD mode : Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode DVD


[^0]:    About the button names in these explanations
    < > : Buttons on the main unit
    $\begin{array}{lll}< & > & \text { : Buttons on the main unit } \\ {[ } & ] & \text { : Buttons on the remote control unit }\end{array}$
    Button name only:
    Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

[^1]:    H- Radio $^{\oplus}$
    HD Radio ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Technology Manufactured Under License From iBiquity Digital Corp. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ and the HD and HD Radio logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

[^2]:    About the button names in these explanations
    ＜＞：Buttons on the main unit
    ［ ］：Buttons on the remote control unit
    Button name only：
    Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

[^3]:    $H^{\circledR}{ }^{\circledR}, H D C D^{\circledR}$, High Definition Compatible Digital ${ }^{\circledR}$ and Microsoft ${ }^{\circledR}$ are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. HDCD system manufactured under license from Microsoft Corporation, Inc. This product is covered by one or more of the following: In the USA: $5,479,168,5,638,074,5,640,161$, $5,808,574,5,838,274,5,854,600,5,864,311,5,872,531$, and in Australia: 669114. Other patents pending.

